
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>



A 445189

RIFLE BRIGADE CHRONICLE



1916.

R. H. S. SPAIGHT
Military Bookseller, 18, The Vineyard,
Richmond, Surrey, England

PROPERTY OF
*University of
Michigan
Libraries*
1817



ARTES SCIENTIA VERITAS



H.R.H. THE DUCHESS OF CONNAUGHT.

B. 25 July, 1860.

D. 14 March, 1917.



THE DUCHESS OF CONNAUGHT.

B. 1860. D. 14 March 1917.

By the death of Her Royal Highness the Duchess of Connaught the Rifle Brigade lost one who always took the very greatest interest and pride in the Regiment and was a most zealous supporter in every way of the various Associations formed to promote the welfare of our Non-Commissioned Officers and Riflemen, their wives and families.

From the beginning of the War, although absent in Canada, Her Royal Highness showed in many ways how her interest and solicitude for their wants was not only unabated but increased.

Our Colonel-in-Chief, who joined the 1st Battalion in 1869, was married on 13 March 1879 and during the wedding tour Their Royal Highnesses visited Gibraltar where our 2nd Battalion was then quartered. Hence Her Royal Highness's first association with the British Army was during this visit, when the Battalion paraded for T.R.H.'s inspection, and on the same day all the Officers were presented to her.

During the Duke's Command of our 1st Battalion and later on, when our 3rd and 4th Battalions came under His Command at Aldershot and elsewhere, all our Officers got to know Her Royal Highness and regarded her with ever-increasing affection and respect, as did all ranks in the Regiment.

Thus the loss caused by the death of Her Royal Highness is most deeply felt by all Riflemen, not only because of their profound sympathy with their Colonel-in-Chief in his great sorrow, but personally on their own account; for they all had come to feel that Her Royal Highness was in the truest and highest sense, one of the Regiment.

THE
RIFLE BRIGADE CHRONICLE
FOR 1916.

(TWENTY-SEVENTH YEAR.)



COMPILED AND EDITED
BY
COLONEL WILLOUGHBY VERNER,
LATE RIFLE BRIGADE.

London:
JOHN BALE, SONS & DANIELSSON, LTD.,
OXFORD HOUSE,
83-91, GREAT TITCHFIELD STREET, OXFORD STREET, W.
1917.

UA
652
.R56
A32
1916

LONDON

JOHN BALE, SONS AND DANIELSSON, LTD.

ORRAT TITCHFIELD STREET, OXFORD STREET, W.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
H.R.H. THE DUCHESS OF CONNAUGHT	<i>To face frontispiece</i>
THE RIFLE BRIGADE CALENDAR	1
ROLL OF PAST OFFICERS OF THE RIFLE BRIGADE	26
WAR RECORD OF THE RIFLE BRIGADE, 1914	41
WAR RECORD OF 1ST BATTALION, 1914	41
WAR RECORD OF 2ND BATTALION, 1914	72
WAR RECORD OF 3RD BATTALION, 1914	85
WAR RECORD OF 4TH BATTALION, 1914	108
ROLL OF WARRANT OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND RIFLE-	
MEN AWARDED SPECIAL DECORATIONS FOR GALLANT DEEDS, DECEM-	
BER 1915--DECEMBER 1916	105
THE VICTORIA CROSS 1915--1916	123
COMPANY-SERGEANT-MAJOR H. DANIELS, V.C. 2ND BATT.	123
ACTING-CORPORAL C. R. NOBLE, V.C. 2ND BATT.	123
2ND LIEUTENANT S. C. WOODROFFE, V.C. 8TH (SERVICE) BATT.	124
CORPORAL ALFRED DRAKE, V.C. 8TH (SERVICE) BATT.	125
BREVET-MAJOR W. LA T. CONGREVE, V.C. D.S.O. M.C.	125
<hr/>	
"LANCE" RANK <i>versus</i> "ACTING" RANK. By COL. W. VERNER	128
THE MEDALS OF EDWARD COSTELLO. By COL. W. VERNER	139
SPORTS AND PASTIMES	147
THE AGRA MEMORIAL	148
OBITUARY	149
Major-General W. H. Deedes, D.S.O. (a correction)	149
Major H. W. Dumaresq	149
Captain Hon. Sidney Carr Glyn	150
Major C. D. Sherston	151
Lieutenant-Colonel E. H. Chamberlin	152
Captain W. V. Eccles	152
Colonel Lucius F. B. Cary	153
Captain Sir Maurice FitzGerald, Bart. C.V.O.	154
Major-General A. H. Stephens, C.B.	156
Lord Clanmorris	156
Sir R. W. Frankland-Payne-Gallwey, Bart.	157

ROLL OF HONOUR, OFFICERS 1915. (<i>Continued from last issue.</i>)		PAGE
Captain A. K. Hargreaves, D.S.O. (addendum)	.. ..	159
Lieutenant-Colonel C. E. Radclyffe, D.S.O.	.. ..	159
2nd Lieutenant B. Gibbs, M.C.	.. ..	161
2nd Lieutenant K. S. Trotter	.. ..	161
2nd Lieutenant G. F. Jukes	.. ..	162
Captain C. A. Werner	.. ..	162
Lieutenant E. H. Leigh	.. ..	162
Lieutenant V. Herbert-Smith	.. ..	163
Lieutenant the Rev. W. N. Monteith	.. ..	163
Captain C. W. Wolseley-Jenkins	.. ..	164
2nd Lieutenant W. Wood	.. ..	165
2nd Lieutenant C. A. Vintcent	.. ..	165
Lieutenant C. Bourns	.. ..	165
2nd Lieutenant J. F. Lascelles, M.C.	.. ..	166
2nd Lieutenant G. Ll. Davies	.. ..	166

“SERVICE” BATTALIONS.

2nd Lieutenant (temp.) Hon. G. W. Grenfell	.. ..	167
Captain (temp.) B. Pawle	.. ..	167
Lieutenant (temp.) B. Rissik	.. ..	168
2nd Lieutenant (temp.) P. Powell	.. ..	168
Captain (temp.) F. G. G. Willoughby	.. ..	168
Lieutenant (temp.) G. R. Frere	.. ..	169
Captain (temp.) L. C. F. Oldfield	.. ..	169
2nd Lieutenant (temp.) C. L. Raymond-Barker	.. ..	169
2nd Lieutenant (temp.) H. T. Cullis	.. ..	170
2nd Lieutenant (temp.) C. S. Garrard	.. ..	170
Lieutenant (temp.) A. F. Halstead	.. ..	170
Capt. (temp.) R. S. Rogers	.. ..	171

NOTE.—Officers reported “killed” or “died of wounds” or “missing” not included in the foregoing roll 171

ROLL OF HONOUR, OFFICERS, 1916.

Captain A. C. Burnell	.. ..	173
Lieutenant-Colonel H. C. Buller, D.S.O., M.V.O.	.. ..	174
Lieutenant-Colonel T. H. P. Morris, M.C.	.. ..	175
Captain W. H. Beever	.. ..	176
Lieutenant-Colonel D. Wood	.. ..	177
Captain G. T. Cartland	.. ..	177
2nd Lieutenant A. G. Clarke	.. ..	178
Major W. La T. Congreve, D.C., D.S.O., M.C.	.. ..	178
Major G. W. Barclay	.. ..	180
Lieutenant G. W. K. Boswell	.. ..	180
Captain L. C. B. Russell	.. ..	181
Captain (temp.) L. Woodroffe, M.C.	.. ..	182

ROLL OF HONOUR, OFFICERS, 1916 (<i>continued</i>) —	PAGE
Captain (temp.) F. E. M. Roe	183
Captain (temp.) O. Blunden	184
Captain (temp.) G. W. Smith	184
Major (temp.) Sir F. H. E. Cunliffe, Bart.	185
2nd Lieutenant (temp.) C. F. Wegg-Prosser	185
Captain (temp.) H. Tryon	186

ROLL OF OFFICERS OF THE RIFLE BRIGADE WHO HAVE BEEN REPORTED "KILLED" OR "DIED OF WOUNDS" DURING THE YEAR 1916 ..	187
RIFLE BRIGADE— PRISONERS OF WAR HELP FUND	191
SERVICE BATTALIONS, THE K.R.R.C. AND THE RIFLE BRIGADE CLOTHING DEPOT	196
ASSOCIATION OF HOSPITAL VISITORS FOR RIFLEMEN	197
THE RIFLE BRIGADE CLOTHING GUILD	198
NOTE ON THE "STUDENT IN ARMS" AND LIEUTENANT THE REV. W. N. MONTEITH	199
NOTICE BY EDITOR	200

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

No.	PAGE
1 H.R.H. The Duchess of Connaught	<i>Frontispiece</i>
2 Lieutenant-Colonel H. C. Buller, D.S.O., M.V.O.	40
3 Brevet-Major W. La T. Congreve, V.C. , D.S.O., M.C.	121
4 The Agra Memorial	148
5 Captain A. K. Hargreaves, D.S.O.	160
6 Lieutenant E. H. Leigh	166
7 Lieutenant Eric Gilbey	166
8 Lieutenant-Colonel T. H. P. Morris, M.C.	176
9 Captain L. C. B. Russell	186
10 2nd Lieutenant C. F. Wegg-Prosser	186

MAPS.

I Front held by the 25th Infantry Brigade, winter of 1914-15	84
II The Retreat to the Marne and Advance to the Aisne, August—October 1914	<i>End</i>
III St. Omer—Ypres—Armentières, October—December 1914	<i>End</i>

ERRATA.

- P. 87, line 3, for Map III *read* Map II.
P. 104, for Map II *read* Map III.

Rifle Brigade Calendar, 1917

Compiled by Colonel Willoughby Verner.

JANUARY.

- 1 M**—1815.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. at combat before NEW ORLEANS. 1872.—3rd Bn. landed at Portsmouth from Arabia. 1906.—3rd Bn. landed at Devonport from Arabia.
- 2 Tu**—1864.—3rd Bn. engaged at SHUBKUDDER (Mohmund Expedition). 1874.—Remainder 2nd Bn. landed at Cape Coast Castle.
- 3 W**—1809.—1st Bn. at Action of CACABELOS (Retreat of Corunna); Capt. Bennet and 19 Riflemen killed, 1 officer and many men wounded. Rifleman Tom Plunket shot General Colbert and his A.D.C.
- 4 Th**—1809.—Retreat of CORUNNA; 1st Bn. lost a few men. 1852.—Troopship *Megara* on fire, with 1st Bn. on board. 1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. arrived at Futtehgurh (Indian Mutiny), having marched 76 miles in 4 days (27 hours' actual marching).
- 5 F**—1809.—Retreat of CORUNNA. 1st Bn. covered the retirement across river at Santa Maria de Constantino.
- 6 S**—1900.—2nd Bn. engaged in repelling **Great Attack on Ladysmith**. Lieut. Hall and 18 Riflemen killed, Major Thesiger, Capts. Mills, Bidulph, Stephens, Lieuts. Maclachlan, C. E. Harrison and 37 Riflemen wounded.
- 7 S**—1852.—1st Bn. left Plymouth for the Cape (embarked at Dover on 2nd) (2nd Kaffir War). 1858.—3rd Bn. engaged near ALLAHABAD.
- 8 M**—1812.—1st Bn. at Storming of Fort San Francisco (an outwork of CIUDAD RODRIGO); 2nd Lieut. Hawksley and 1 Rifleman killed, 7 Riflemen wounded. 1815.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. at **Attack on Lines of New Orleans**; 1 officer and 11 Riflemen killed, 6 officers and 94 Riflemen wounded.
- 9 Tu**—1812.—1st Bn. at Siege of CIUDAD RODRIGO.
- 10 W**—1809.—1st Bn. at skirmish of Betanzos, Retreat of CORUNNA. 1854.—1st Bn. arrived at Portsmouth from Cape.
- 11 Th**—1819.—2nd Bn. received draft of 213 Riflemen from 3rd Bn. on disbandment. 1847.—1st Bn. engaged near Kei River (1st Kaffir War); Capt. Gibson and Assist.-Surg. Howell killed.
- 12 F**—1809.—Retreat of Corunna.
- 13 S**—1814.—4 Cos. of 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. at combat outside ANTWERP. French driven into Antwerp.
- 14 S**—1809.—Retreat of Corunna; losses since 8th, 48 killed and wounded.
- 15 M**—1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged on the RAMGUNGA (Indian Mutiny).

JANUARY.

- 16 Tu**—1807.—3 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at MALDONADO, near Monte Video; 1 officer wounded, 1 Rifleman killed. 1809.—**Battle of Corunna**; 1st Bn. lost Lieut. Noble and 11 Riflemen killed. (During the 20 days' retreat, the 1st Bn. lost 3 officers and 170 Riflemen killed, wounded and prisoners.) 1901.—1st Bn.; affair at Boschman's Krantz; 12 R. wdd.
- 17 W**—1800.—Order issued for the formation of the "EXPERIMENTAL CORPS OF RIFLEMEN," at Horsham Barracks. 1885.—Rifle Company (2nd and 3rd Bns.), Camel Corps, at Battle of ABU KLEA, Sudan.
- 18 Th**—1803.—**The Rifle Corps** ordered to be numbered the "95th," and to be styled "The 95th or Rifle Regiment."
- 19 F**—1812.—**Storming of Ciudad Rodrigo**; 1st and 2nd Bns. present. Capt. Uniacke and 9 Riflemen killed, 5 officers and 47 Riflemen wounded. 1885.—Rifle Company (2nd and 3rd Bns.), Camel Corps, at Action of EL GUBAT, Sudan.
- 2 S**—1807.—Sortie from MONTE VIDEO repulsed; 3 Cos. of 2nd Bn. lost 6 killed and 25 wounded.
- 21 S**—1809.—2nd Bn. having embarked at Vigo (Corunna campaign), sailed for England.
- 22 M**—1862.—Title of "THE PRINCE CONSORT'S OWN" bestowed on the Regiment by QUEEN VICTORIA.
- 23 Tu**—1890.—4th Bn. left Cadiz on H.M.S. *Malabar*, havin made good damages caused by collision off Cape Trafalgar on 19th.
- 24 W**—1812.—Major-Gen. Robert Craufurd died of wounds received on 19th at Ciudad Rodrigo. (The regiment had been in his command at Buenos Ayres and in campaigns in Portugal and Spain, 1808-1812.)
- 25 Th**—1879.—4th Bn. on Bazar Valley Expedition reached Chunar. 1900.—Battle of SPION KOP.
- 26 F**—1859.—Pursuit of Tantia Topce; Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.) marched to Bhurtpure.
- 27 S**—1889.—4th Bn. detachment of 200 men started on Popa Expedition, BURMA.
- 28 S**—1879.—4th Bn., reconnaissance on Tirah (Bazar Valley Expedition).
- 29 M**—1855.—105th day of Siege of SEBASTOPOL.
- 30 Tu**—1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged with Mutineers on the Ramgunga.
- 31 W**—1874.—2nd Bn. engaged at Action of AMOAFUL, Ashantee; 3 officers and 6 Riflemen wounded.

FEBRUARY.

- 1 Th**—1814.—4 Cos. of 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged at **DONK**, Holland; 2 Riflemen killed, 4 officers and 6 Riflemen wounded. 1809.—2nd Bn. arrived at Portsmouth from Vigo.
- 2 F** —1814.—4 Cos. 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. at assault and capture of **MERXEM**; 3 Riflemen killed, 4 officers and 6 Riflemen wounded. 1900.—Capt. Mills, 2nd Bn., died at Ladysmith, of wounds received on 6 Jan.
- 3 S** —1807.—3 Cos. of 2nd Bn. at **Storming of Monte Video**; Capt. Dickenson and 10 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 19 Riflemen wounded. 1874.—2nd Bn. at skirmish on the Ordah, Ashantee.
- 4 S** —1814.—Sortie from Antwerp repelled; (4 Cos. 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged). 1874.—2nd Bn. engaged at **ORDAHSU**, Ashantee; 19 Riflemen wounded. Coomassie occupied. 1903.—4th Bn. returned from S. Africa.
- 5 M** —1874.—2nd Bn. at **COOMASSIE**. 1900.—1st Bn. at **Action of Vaal Krantz**; 9 Riflemen killed, Capts. Talbot, Tharp, Lieuts. Ellis, Blewitt, Sir T. Cuninghame and 69 Riflemen wounded.
- 6 Tu**—1874.—2nd Bn. left Coomassie. 1900.—1st Bn. withdrawn from **Vaal Krantz**.
- 7 W** —1814.—French sortie from **ANTWERP** repulsed; (4 Cos. 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged). 1879.—Detachment 4th Bn. returned from Bazar Valley Expedition.
- 8 Th**—1879.—Detachment 4th Bn. returned from Kunar Expedition.
- 9 F** —1859.—2nd Bn. engaged at **SIDHA GHAT**, Indian Mutiny.
- 10 S** —1815.—3rd Bn. at surrender of **FORT BOYER**, Mobile Expedition.
- 11 S** —1847.—1st Bn. at skirmish on the **FISH RIVER** (1st Kaffir War).
- 12 M** —1810.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked for Tarifa, Spain. 1900.—Action at Dekiel's Drift; Capt. Majendie, 2nd in command, Roberts' Horse, killed.
- 13 Tu**—1860.—2nd Bn. arrived at Delhi from Cawnpore after 23 days' marching.
- 14 W**—1867.—Snider B.L. rifles issued to 1st Bn. 1877.—4th Bn. returned from Jowaki Expedition.
- 15 Th**—1820.—General Sir David Dundas, Colonel-in-Chief, died. 1900.—Relief of Kimberley.

FEBRUARY.

- 16 F** —1816.—The 95th Rifle Corps taken out of the Line and styled the "Rifle Brigade."
- 17 S** —1814.—All 3 Bns. crossed the Nive ; commencement of Campaign.
- 18 S** —1811.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn., under Norcott, embarked at Cadiz for Algeçiras. 1900.—1st Bn. at **Action of Monte Cristo** ; 4 Riflemen killed, Cpts. A. D. Stewart, Bentinck, and 23 Riflemen wounded.
- 19 M** —1820.—F.M. the Duke of Wellington appointed Colonel-in-Chief, *vice* Sir David Dundas. 1855.—Portion of 2nd Bn. engaged in a reconnaissance, Crimea.
- 20 Tu** —1806.—1st Bn. returned from Germany and disembarked at Yarmouth.
- 21 W** —1874.—2nd Bn. arrived at Cape Coast Castle and embarked.
- 22 Th** —1826.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Malta. 1900.—114th Day of **Siege of Ladysmith**. Lieut. Pearson died of enteric. 1915.—Brig.-Gen. Sir John Gough, V.C., Chief of the Staff, 1st Army, died of wounds at Estaires, France.
- 23 F** —1900.—Fighting on Tugela, 1st Bn., 7 Riflemen wounded. Rifle Battalion (Reservists 2nd Bn.), 4 Riflemen killed, 2nd Lieuts. Baker-Carr and Dumaresq and 32 Riflemen wounded.
- 24 S** —1811.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 4 Cos. 3rd Bn. disembarked at Algeçiras. 1814.—2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged in skirmish at **VILLE NAVE**. 1855.—Long Enfield rifle issued to 1st Bn. 1900.—1st Bn. on Tugela, Capt. and Qr.-Mr. Stone, Lieut. Digby and 5 Riflemen wounded.
- 25 S** —1810.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. arrived at Tarifa. 1879.—4th Bn. returned to Jellalabad from 1st Lughman Expedition.
- 26 M** —1814.—Passage of the **GAVE DU PAU**, 2nd and 3rd Bns.
- 27 Tu** —1810.—1st Bn. at skirmish at **BARBA DEL PUERCO**. 1814.—**Battle of Orthez** ; 2nd and 3rd Bns. present. 1900.—Cronjé surrendered. 1st Bn. at **Action of Pieter's Hill** ; 12 Riflemen killed, Capt. and Adj. Long, and 2nd Lieut. Buxton and 54 Riflemen wounded.
- 28 W** —1801.—Captain Sidney Beckwith's Company of the Rifle Corps embarked on H.M.S. *St. George* (Lord Nelson's flag-ship) for Copenhagen. 1900.—**Relief of Ladysmith**. During Siege 2nd Bn. had 4 officers and 38 Riflemen killed or died of wounds, 9 officers and 114 Riflemen wounded, 1 officer and 34 Riflemen died of disease. 1st Bn. had 25 Riflemen killed and 15 officers and 153 Riflemen wounded.

MARCH.

- 1 **Th**—1811.—2 Cos. of 2nd and 4 Cos. of 3rd Bn. marched from Tarifa for Casas Viejas.
- 2 **F**—1843.—1st Bn. embarked at Malta for Corfu.
- 3 **S**—1811.—3rd Bn. formed advance guard of Graham's force and forded the Laguna de la Janda between Casas Viejas and Vejer. 1900.—1st Bn. marched through **Ladysmith** and bivouacked under Surprise Hill.
- 4 **S**—1811.—Night march of Cos. of 2nd and 3rd Bns. between Vejer and Conil. 1889.—4th Bn. detachment returned from Karen Expedition (**BURMA**).
- 5 **M**—1811.—**Battle of Barrosa**; 2 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 4 Cos. 3rd Bn. present; Capt. Knipe and 19 Riflemen killed, 5 officers and 76 Riflemen wounded.
- 6 **Tu**—1811.—Massena retreated from Santarem; 1st Bn. (in advance) started in pursuit. 1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged at Lucknow.
- 7 **W**—1811.—Pursuit of Massena, Riflemen mounted behind Royal Dragoons. 1858.—Fighting at Lucknow; 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged.
- 8 **Th**—1811.—French dislodged from **PAIALVO**, by 1st Bn. and two 6-pounders.
- 9 **F**—1811.—Pursuit of Massena; 1st Bn. skirmishing all day. 1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged at **LUCKNOW**; attack and capture of the Yellow Bungalow.
- 10 **S**—1811.—Pursuit of Massena. 1858.—Fighting at Lucknow.
- 11 **S**—1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. at action before **Lucknow**; Capt. Thynne and 2 Riflemen killed, Lieut. Cooper and 17 Riflemen wounded.
- 12 **M**—1811.—Combat of the **Redinha**; 1st Bn. lost 4 Riflemen killed, and 2 officers and 9 Riflemen wounded.
- 13 **Tu**—1801.—**Battle of MANDORA**, Egypt. 9 officers and 200 men, who had served in the "Experimental Corps" at Ferrol, engaged in this and other actions of the campaign. 3 officers, Rifle Corps, wounded. 1900.—**Bloemfontein** occupied.
- 14 **W**—1811.—Action near **Casal Nova**; Major John Stewart and Lieut. Strode killed (no return of Riflemen).
- 15 **Th**—1811.—Combat at **Foz D'AROUCE**; 1st Bn., 2 officers wounded, (no return of Riflemen).
- 16 **F**—1859.—2nd Bn. engaged near **SUPREE**, Indian Mutiny.

MARCH.

- 17 S** —1812.—1st Bn. at commencement of second Siege of **BADAJOS**. 1874.—2nd Bn. arrived at Gibraltar from Gold Coast.
- 18 S** —1811.—1st Bn. at skirmish at **PONTE DA MURCELLA**.
- 19 M** —1810.—Combat at **Barba del Pueroo**; 1st Bn. lost Lieut. Mercer and 7 Riflemen killed and 15 Riflemen wounded. The first fight of the campaign of 1810. 1812.—Sortie from Badajoz repelled.
- 20 Tu** —1814.—Action of **Tarbes**, fought and won by the 3 Bns. of the 95th Rifles, unaided by other British troops; Captain Duncan and 6 Riflemen killed, 11 officers and 75 Riflemen wounded.
- 21 W** —1801.—Battle of **ALEXANDRIA**; 6 officers of the Rifle Corps and some 200 men of the "Experimental Corps of Riflemen" engaged. 1855.—2nd Bn. augmented to 16 Companies about this time, in the Crimea.
- 22 Th** —1812.—1st and 3rd Bns. at **San Cristobal**, Badajoz. French gunners picked off by Riflemen.
- 23 F** —1855.—1st and 2nd Bns. engaged in repulse of Sortie from Sebastopol. 1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged at **Koorsee**, near Lucknow.
- 24 S** —1881.—4th Bn.; **Waziri Expedition** started from **Rawal Pindi**.
- 25 S** —1815.—5 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at **Dover** for **Ostend** (**Waterloo Campaign**).
- 26 M** —1812.—1st and 3rd Bns. at storming of **FORT PICURINA**, Badajoz; the 3rd Bn. the first Corps in; Lieut. Stokes, 3rd Bn., the first man in.
- 27 Tu** —1814.—3rd Bn. drove the French from **TOURNEFEUILLE**; a few Riflemen wounded.
- 28 W** —1811.—1st Bn. drove the French from **FREIXEDAS**; Lieut. and Adj. **James Stewart** killed.
- 29 Th** —1811.—1st Bn. engaged. French driven from **GUARDA**.
- 30 F** —1815.—1st Bn. marched from **Bruges** to **Courtrai**. 1852.—1st Bn. disembarked at **Algoa Bay**, after 3 months' passage on H.M. steamship *Megara* (2nd **Kaffir War**).
- 31 S** —1811.—Siege of **BADAJOS**; 1st and 3rd Bns. engaged.

APRIL.

- 1 **S** —1800.—**First Parade** of the "**Experimental Corps of Riflemen**" at Horsham Barracks. 1855.—3rd Bn. formed for the **SECOND** time at Haslar, from drafts from depôts of 1st and 2nd Bns.
- 2 **M** —1801.—**Battle of Copenhagen**. Lt.-Col. Hon. W. Stewart and Capt. Sidney Beckwith's Co. on board **Lord Nelson's Fleet**. Lt. and Adj. Grant and 2 Riflemen killed, 6 Riflemen wounded.
- 3 **Tu**—1811.—Action near **Sabugal**; 1st Bn. and 1 Co. 2nd Bn. present. Lieut. Hon. D. Arbuthnot and 2 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 14 Riflemen wounded.
- 4 **W** —1815.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. embarked for England at end of American War. 1879.—4th Bn., 2nd Lughman Expedition, returned to Jellalabad. 1889.—4th Bn., Popa Expedition, returned (**BURMA**).
- 5 **Th**—1858.—Camel Corps formed during Indian Mutiny; officers and 100 men from the 2nd, and the same from the 3rd Bn., and 200 Sikhs, Major Ross in command.
- 6 **F** —**Good Friday**. 1812.—**Storming of Badajoz**; Major O'Hare, 8 officers and 57 Riflemen killed, 14 officers and 225 Riflemen wounded. 8 Cos. 1st Bn., 2 Cos. 2nd and 5 Cos. 3rd Bn., took part in attack.
- 7 **S** —1889.—4th Bn.; Phunkan Column started (**BURMA**).
- 8 **S** —**Easter Sunday**. 1808.—3 Cos. 1st Bn. embarked for Sweden. 1854.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Gallipoli.
- 9 **M** —*Bank Holiday*. 1855.—Second bombardment of **SEBASTOPOL** commenced; Lieut. Hon. A. Anson and 18 Riflemen of 1st Bn. manned the rifle-pits; 4 Riflemen killed.
- 10 **Tu**—1814.—**Battle of Toulouse**; all 3 Bns. engaged; 14 Riflemen killed and 1 officer and 26 Riflemen wounded.
- 11 **W** —1812.—All 3 Bns. left Badajoz and advanced on Madrid.
- 12 **Th**—1859.—2nd Bn. at skirmish at **AKOUMA**, Indian Mutiny.
- 13 **F** —1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at **BAREE**, Indian Mutiny.
- 14 **S** —1859.—Ross's Camel Corps started in pursuit of Ferozeshah.
- 15 **S** —1879.—4th Bn. at **Safed Sung**.

APRIL.

- 16 M**—1814.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. started from Toulouse in pursuit of Soult.
- 17 Tu**—1863.—Field-Marshal Lord Seaton, Col.-in-Chief, died. 1856.—1st and 2nd Bns. at parade for Inspection by the Russian General Lüders.
- 18 W**—1863.—Gen. Sir G. Brown appointed Col.-in-Chief, *vice* Lord Seaton.
- 19 Th**—1815.—1 Co. 2nd Bn., which had been in Holland since December, 1814, joined the 5 Cos. from England at Leuze, Belgium.
- 20 F**—1815.—Duke of Wellington inspected the 6 Cos. of 2nd Bn. in Belgium. 1855.—Rifle-pits manned and held by volunteers from the 1st Bn., Sebastopol.
- 21 S**—1854.—2nd Bn. commenced to construct the lines of Bulair across the Isthmus of Gallipoli.
- 22 S**—1855.—Russians driven from the Rifle-pits, Sebastopol. Riflemen Bradshaw, Humpston, and MacGregor awarded the **V.C.** for gallantry on this occasion.
- 23 M**—1811.—1st Bn. defended the Bridge of Marialva near GALLEGOS; French repulsed.
- 24 Tu**—1855.—The slung pelisse and coatee abolished, and tunics substituted.
- 25 W**—1859.—2nd Bn. engaged in skirmish through the GOGRA JUNGLE.
- 26 Th**—1859.—2nd Bn. engaged near Jugdespore.
- 27 F**—1811.—1st Bn. engaged at 2nd attack on Bridge of Marialva. 1815.—6 Cos. of 1st Bn. landed at Ostend (Waterloo Campaign).
- 28 S**—1825.—Horse Guards Order, dated 25th, for 1st and 2nd Bns. to be augmented from 8 to 10 Companies.
- 29 S**—1852.—1st Bn. engaged in attack on MUNDEL'S KRANTZ (2nd Kaffir War); 1 officer and 5 Riflemen wounded.
- 30 M**—1814.—All 3 Bns. cantoned in villages on the Lower Garonne.

MAY.

- 1 **Tu**—1850.—H.R.H. Prince Arthur born. 1871.—Lieut. H.R.H. Prince Arthur promoted to Captain in 1st Bn.
- 2 **W**—1811.—3rd Bn. at combat at **FUENTES D'ONOR**; 1 officer and 9 Riflemen wounded. 1896.—Rifle Company, Mounted Infantry, Capt. Jenner, Lieuts. Stephens and Vernon, and 60 Riflemen, 2nd and 4th Bns. embarked for S. Africa (Matabele War).
- 3 **Th**—1855.—199th day of Siege of Sebastopol.
- 4 **F**—1809.—The 3rd Bn. first raised by drafts from the 1st and 2nd Bns., numbering over 1,000 Riflemen. 1881.—4th Bn. crossed the Waziri Frontier.
- 5 **S**—1811.—**Battle of Fuentes d'Onor**; 1st Bn. and 1 Co. of 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged; Lieut. Westby and 3 Riflemen killed, 13 Riflemen wounded.
- 6 **S**—1805.—The 2nd Bn. formed at Canterbury, by draft of 21 sergts., 20 corporals, 7 buglers, and 250 Riflemen from 1st Bn.; Major Wade to command.
- 7 **M**—1843.—The "Reserve Battalion" of 6 Cos. formed at Dover.
- 8 **Tu**—1854.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Scutari from Gallipoli.
- 9 **W**—1858.—2nd Bn. engaged near **NUGGUR**, Indian Mutiny.
- 10 **Th**—1881.—4th Bn. engaged in skirmish at Raznak, **WAZIRILAND**.
- 11 **F**—1811.—Sortie from Badajoz.
- 12 **S**—1811.—Skirmish near **ESPEJA**; portions of 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Bns. engaged.
- 13 **S**—1815.—6 Cos. 1st Bn. quartered in Brussels. 1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at **NUGGUR**.
- 14 **M**—1815.—1 Co. 1st Bn., 1 Co. 2nd Bn., and 2 Cos. 3rd Bn., which had landed in Holland in December, 1814, arrived in Brussels. 1890.—Lee-Metford Magazine Rifle issued to 2nd Bn.
- 15 **Tu**—1800.—The "Experimental Corps of Riflemen" encamped at Swinley, Windsor Forest.

MAY.

- 16 W**—1854.—1st Bn. augmented to 12 Cos., 8 "Service" and 4 "Depôt."
- 17 Th**—1852.—1st Bn. engaged near the WATERKLOOF; (2nd Kaffir War).
- 18 F**—1854.—2nd Bn. at Scutari ordered to be augmented to 12 Cos. (same as 1st Bn.).
- 19 S**—1874.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. brigaded together for Review by Czar of Russia. 1915.—7th and 8th (Service) Battalions embarked for France.
- 20 S**—1808.—3 Cos. 1st Bn. arrived off Gottenburg, Sweden.
- 21 M**—1813.—All three Bns. broke up from winter quarters, and marched into Spain. Establishment reduced to 6 Cos. per Bn. on account of heavy casualties in campaign of 1812.
- 22 Tu**—1808.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at Dover for Portugal. 1858.—Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.) engaged at GOWLOWLEE.
- 23 W**—1858.—Camel Corps engaged at CALPEE.
- 24 Th**—1856.—Medals granted by Emperor of the French distributed at Balaclava.
- 25 F**—1809.—1st Bn. embarked at Dover for Portugal; joined the Bns. of the 43rd and 52nd in the Downs. 1854.—2nd Bn. reviewed at Scutari by the Sultan and Lord Raglan.
- 26 S**—1858.—Ross's Camel Corps forded the Jumna.
- 27 S**—**Whit Sunday.** 1812.—Regiment (all 3 Bns.) reviewed by Lord Wellington near El Bodon. "You look well and in good fighting order."
- 28 M**—*Bank Holiday.* 1852.—1st Bn. engaged at INGILBY'S FARM; (2nd Kaffir War).
- 29 Tu**—1854.—2nd Bn. embarked at Scutari for Varna. 1880.—H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught and Strathearn appointed Col.-in-Chief.
- 30 W**—1815.—4 Cos. of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. at Brussels reviewed by the Prince Sovereign of the Netherlands.
- 31 Th**—1854.—2nd Bn. encamped at Varna.

JUNE.

- 1 **F** —1860.—Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.) broken up at termination of Indian Mutiny; formed 5th April, 1858. 1901.—Fight near Blesbok Spruit; Lieut. C. H. Dillon (Mounted Infantry) wounded; (died on 8th at Standerton).
- 2 **S** —1815.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn., on return from New Orleans Expedition landed at Plymouth and marched to join 3 Cos. at Dover; (remaining 2 at Brussels). 1881.—4th Bn., Waziri Expedition, returned to Rawal Pindi. 1902.—Peace proclaimed. End of S. African War.
- 3 **S** —1837.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Dover from Cephalonia. 1852.—2nd Bn. sailed from Quebec for England.
- 4 **M** —1856.—1st Bn. embarked at Balacava, in H.M.S. *Apollo*, for England, at termination of Crimean War, having lost 113 Riflemen killed in action, 342 by wounds and disease, and 353 invalided.
- 5 **Tu** —1854.—2nd Bn. marched from Varna on Schumla.
- 6 **W** —1854.—Title of "2nd Lieutenant," used since the regiment was first raised, changed to that of "Ensign"! 1900.—Pretoria occupied.
- 7 **Th** —1807.—3 Cos. 2nd Bn. attacked Spanish camp at St. Pedro, near COLONIA; 2 officers and 27 Riflemen wounded. 1855.—Attack and capture of the Quarries, SEBASTOPOL.
- 8 **F** —1808.—4 Cos. 2nd. Bn. embarked at Dover for Portugal. 1856.—2nd Bn. embarked at Balacava for England at termination of Crimean War.
- 9 **S** —1854.—Minié Rifles issued to 1st Bn.
- 10 **S** —1815.—2nd Bn. cantoned along the Belgian Frontier.
- 11 **M** —1813.—1st and 3rd Bns. crossed the Pisuerga, in pursuit of the French.
- 12 **Tu** —1813.—1st and 3rd Bns. at skirmish near the HORMUZA.
- 13 **W** —1806.—3 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked for South America. 1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. at action of NAWABGUNGE; one officer and 15 Riflemen wounded.
- 14 **Th** —1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. joined 3 Cos. 2nd Bn. at Monte Video, after having been 11 months on board ship.
- 15 **F** —1813.—All three Bns. crossed the Ebro.
- 16 **S** —1815.—Action of Quatre Bras; 1st Bn. engaged; Capt. Smyth, Lieut. Lister and 8 Riflemen killed, 3 officers and 51 Riflemen wounded.

JUNE.

- 17 S** —1815.—2nd Bn. reached Waterloo and bivouacked.
- 18 M** —1813.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged at San Millan (Spain); 4 Riflemen killed, 1 officer and 13 Riflemen wounded. 1815.—BATTLE OF WATERLOO—6 Cos. 1st Bn., Lieuts. Stillwell and Johnson and 20 Riflemen killed, 13 officers and 124 Riflemen wounded; 6 Cos. 2nd Bn., 34 Riflemen killed, 14 officers and 179 Riflemen wounded; 2 Cos. 3rd Bn., Captain Feles and 9 Riflemen killed, 4 officers and 36 Riflemen wounded. 1855.—Attack on the Redan; Capt. Forman, Lieut. Boileau and 33 Riflemen killed, 3 officers and 89 Riflemen wounded.
- 19 Tu**—1815.—All three Battalions advanced on Paris. 1855.—Rifleman Flannery, 1st Bn., found dead 200 yards inside of Russian abattis, Sebastopol.
- 20 W** —1858.—Short rifles issued to 4th Bn.
- 21 Th**—1813.—Battle of Vittoria. All 3 Bns. engaged. The Riflemen captured the *first* French gun. 1887.—2nd and 3rd Bns. at Jubilee of Queen Victoria.
- 22 F** —1815.—Napoleon I. abdicated. Allies marching on Paris. 1897.—2nd Bn. at Diamond Jubilee of Queen Victoria.
- 23 S** —1813.—Pursuit after Vittoria. All 3 Bns. at skirmish at ECHARRI-ARANEZ; Riflemen mounted behind Royal Dragoons.
- 24 S** —1813.—Pursuit of French after Vittoria. All 3 Bns. engaged near LA CUENCA, and captured the *last* gun of the French army.
- 25 M** —1855.—252nd day of the Siege of Sebastopol.
- 26 Tu**—1857.—Queen Victoria presented the *V.C.* to Brevet-Major Hon. H. Clifford, Brevet-Major C. T. Bouchier, Capt. W. J. Cuninghame, Lieut. John Knox, Riflemen Wheatley, Bradshaw, MacGregor and Humpston, "For Valour" during the Crimean War.
- 27 W** —1859.—2nd Bn. arrived at Lucknow, having been 20 months in the field and marched over 1,745 miles.
- 28 Th**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. landed at Ensenada de Barragon. 1837.—2nd Bn. at Coronation of Queen Victoria.
- 29 F** —1858.—Ross's Camel Corps inspected by Lord Canning and Sir Colin Campbell at Allahabad. 1897.—3rd Bn. started on Tochi Valley Expedition.
- 30 S** —1815.—March on Paris. 1st Bn. crossed the Oise at Pont St. Maxence, 2nd and 3rd Bns. at Chantilly.

JULY.

- 1 **S** —1859.—2nd Bn. went into Barracks at Lucknow. Since Nov., 1857, when it took the field, its losses were 10 officers, 20 sergeants and 226 Riflemen.
- 2 **M** —1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 3 Cos. 2nd Bn. attacked Spaniards at Passo Chico, and drove them into Buenos Ayres; 3 Riflemen killed, 1 officer and 22 Riflemen wounded. 1812.—1st Bn. engaged at RUEDA, Spain.
- 3 **Tu**—1809.—The 1st Bn., 43rd and 52nd, landed at Vallada, in the Tagus, and were formed into "**The Light Brigade**," under Brigadier-General Craufurd. 1855.—Capt. Fyers's piquet lost 8 killed and 5 wounded in trenches, Sebastopol.
- 4 **W** —1807.—2 Cos. 1st Bn. skirmishing near BUENOS AYRES; 2 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 4 Riflemen wounded. 1810.—1st Bn. engaged at Bridge of Marialva.
- 5 **Th**—1807.—**Attack on Buenos Ayres**; 1st and 2nd Bns. engaged; Capt. Jenkinson, Lieut. Turner and 90 Riflemen killed, 9 officers and 139 Riflemen wounded.
- 6 **F** —1811.—Capt. Hart's Co., 2nd Bn., sailed for Spain. Capt. Beckwith's Co., 2nd Bn., sailed for Spain about same time in 1810. (These two Companies were attached to 1st Bn.)
- 7 **S** —1813.—1st Bn. engaged at CAZARCA, Spain. 1815.—British Army **marched into Paris** after Waterloo. The *first man to enter* was Lieut. and Adj. Harry Smith, of 2nd Bn. The *first corps to enter* was the 2nd Bn.; it camped in the Champs Elysées. 1852.—1st Bn. engaged at FULLER'S HOEK, 2nd Kaffir War.
- 8 **S** —1814.—3rd Bn. embarked at Bordeaux and sailed for England. 1852.—1st Bn. engaged at the Waterkloof.
- 9 **M** —1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn., under Beckwith, embarked at Deal for Denmark. 1815.—1st Bn. encamped at Clichy, near Paris.
- 10 **Tu**—1815.—Hd. Qrs. and 5 Cos. 3rd Bn. embarked at Dover for Ostend.
- 11 **W** —1856.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Portsmouth from the Crimea, having lost 132 Riflemen killed in action, and 353 died of disease; (574 men wounded).
- 12 **Th**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 3 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at Buenos Ayres for Monte Video. 1815.—3rd Bn. landed at Ostend and marched on Paris. 1898.—2nd Bn. left Malta for Egypt.
- 13 **F** —1807.—5 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at Deal for Copenhagen. 1814.—1st and 2nd Bns. embarked near Bordeaux for England. 1854.—1st Bn. embarked at Portsmouth for Crimea.
- 14 **S** —1811.—Capt. Hart's Co., 1st Bn., landed at Lisbon. 1890.—Rifle Caps issued to 2nd Bn.

JULY.

- 15 **S** —1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. landed at Vedbook, Holland. 1813.—1st Bn. drove the French from the heights of **SANTA BARBARA**.
- 16 **M** —1898.—2nd Bn. arrived at Cairo.
- 17 **Tu**—1814.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. arrived in England from Bordeaux at end of **Peninsular War**.
- 18 **W** —1812.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged in skirmish near Castrojon.
- 19 **Th**—1812.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged on the **GUARENA**.
- 20 **F** —1809.—8 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at Deal for Holland (**WALCHEREN EXPEDITION**).
- 21 **S** —1812.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. forded the River Tormes, waist-deep, above Salamanca. 1915.—9th, 10th, 11th and 12th (Service) Bns. embarked for France.
- 22 **S** —1812.—**Battle of Salamanca**. All 3 Bns. present, but slightly engaged; 3 Riflemen killed, 24 Riflemen wounded.
- 23 **M** —1809.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked for Holland to join 2nd Bn. 1812.—Pursuit of Marmont after Salamanca; Regiment engaged near the **TORMES** River.
- 24 **Tu**—1810.—**Combat of the Coa**; 1st Bn. lost Capt. Creagh, Lieuts. McLeod and Reilly, and 11 Riflemen killed, 9 officers and 55 Riflemen wounded. 1852.—1st Bn. attacked and captured kraals on the **WATER-KLOOF**.
- 25 **W** —1825.—1st Bn. divided into 6 "Service" and 4 "Depôt" Cos.
- 26 **Th**—1806.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. embarked at Gravesend for South America.
- 27 **F** —1809.—The Light Brigade, under Craufurd, reached Naval moral, 50 miles from Talavera, at sunset.
- 28 **S** —1809.—The Light Brigade started at dawn on their famous forced march on Talavera. **Battle of Talavera**; Major Bunbury with detachments of 1st and 2nd Bns. engaged.
- 29 **S** —1809.—The **Light Brigade** reached **Talavera** early in the morning after having marched 42 miles in 25 hours. 1810.—2 Cos. 3rd Bn. joined 3 Cos. of same Bn. and 2 Cos. 2nd Bn., at Cadiz.
- 30 **M** —1809.—2nd Bn. sailed from the Downs for Holland (Walcheren Expedition), being brigaded with 43rd and 52nd, under Gen. Hon. W. Stewart. N.B.—The 1st Bn. was at this time also brigaded with the other battalions of the 43rd and 52nd in Portugal, under Craufurd. 1915.—13th (Service) Bn. embarked for France.
- 31 **Tu**—1809.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. engaged in outpost affair near **FLUSHING**; 1 officer and 10 Riflemen wounded.

AUGUST.

- 1 W**—1808.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at Mondego Bay, Portugal. 1809.—8 Cos. 2nd Bn. sailed from Deal for Walcheren. 1813.—1st and 3rd Bns. engaged at **BRIDGE OF JANCÍ**, Spain.
- 2 Th**—1813.—1st and 3rd Bns. engaged at **ECHALAR**, Spain. 1868.—F.M. Sir E. Blakeney, Col.-in-Chief, died.
- 3 F**—1809.—2nd Bn. engaged near **FLUSHING**. 1868.—F.M. H.R.H. the Prince of Wales appointed Col.-in-Chief.—H.R.H. Prince Arthur gazetted Lieut., Rifle Brigade. 1896.—Rifle Company (2nd and 4th Bns.), Mounted Infantry, at Storming of Makoni's Kraal, S. Africa; 1 Rifleman wounded.
- 4 S**—1810.—“**The Light Division**” formed under Craufurd at Alameda. 1857.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked for India (Mutiny).
- 5 S**—1885.—Rifle Company Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.), of Nile Expeditionary Force, broken up; (was formed 24 Aug., 1884).
- 6 M**—*Bank Holiday*. 1854.—1st Bn. disembarked at Constantinople.
- 7 Tu**—1857.—2nd Bn. embarked at Kingstown for service in India (Mutiny).
- 8 W**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. sailed from Monte Video for England.
- 9 Th**—1809.—Siege of Flushing. 5 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed on South Beveland.
- 10 F**—1809.—Siege of Flushing. 1854.—1st Bn. landed on Asiatic side of Bosphorus. Enfield rifles issued to 1st Bn.
- 11 S**—1809.—**Flushing** surrendered; 2nd Bn. lost 11 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 21 Riflemen wounded.
- 12 S**—1850.—1st Bn. having landed at Gravesend, marched to Canterbury on return from 1st Kaffir War.
- 13 M**—1812.—Regiment (all three Battalions) **marched into Madrid**.
- 14 Tu**—1855.—302nd day of Siege of Sebastopol.
- 15 W**—1808.—2nd Bn. attacked French piquets at Obidos; **first affair in the Peninsular War**; Lieut. Bunbury and 1 Rifleman killed, 2 officers and 6 Riflemen wounded. 1809.—Capitulation of **WALCHEREN**.
- 16 Th**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 5 Cos. 2nd Bn., under Major-Gen. Sir A. Wellesley, landed at Vedbaek and covered the advance on Copenhagen.
- 17 F**—1807.—Outpost affair of 1st Bn. outside **COPENHAGEN**; 1 Rifleman killed, 2 Riflemen wounded. 1808.—**Battle of Roleia**; 2nd Bn. lost 17 Riflemen killed, and 3 officers and 30 Riflemen wounded.

AUGUST.

- 18 S** —1877.—4th Bn. first paraded with Martini-Henry rifles.
- 19 S** —1808.—2 Cos. 1st Bn. disembarked at Peniche, in Portugal and joined 3 Cos. (which had sailed for Sweden on April 8). 1898.—2nd Bn. left the Atbara for Khartoum. 1914.—1st. Bn. embarked at Southampton for the Continent.
- 20 M** —1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at SULTANPORE; 3rd Bn. engaged at NASSREGUNGE.
- 21 Tu** —1808.—**Battle of Vimiera**; 1st and 2nd Bns. engaged; 2nd Bn. lost 37 Riflemen killed, 4 officers and 43 Riflemen wounded; 1st Bn. losses unrecorded. 1811.—4 Cos. 3rd Bn. joined Light Division.
- 22 W** —1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at SULTANPORE on the Goomtee. 1890.—1st Bn. sailed in H.M.S. *Jumna* for India.
- 23 Th** —1858.—4th Bn. landed at Malta.
- 24 F** —1807.—2nd Bn. engaged outside COPENHAGEN. 1812.—2 Cos. of 2nd Bn. at combat of SAN LUCAR EL MAYOR. 1884.—Formation of Rifle Company, Camel Corps, for Nile Expedition; 2nd and 3rd Bns. sent 2 officers and 50 men.
- 25 S** —**Regimental Birthday**. 1800.—**Experimental Corps of Riflemen** landed at Ferrol, and engaged Spaniards; Lieut.-Col. Stewart severely wounded. 1800.—**The Rifle Corps** formally embodied under Col. Coote Manningham. 1813.—1st Regimental Dinner at Santa Barbara, Spain. 1815.—2nd Regimental Dinner at St. Germain-en-Laye, near Paris.
- 26 S** —1800.—Action at FERROL renewed; 3 officers and 8 Riflemen wounded. 1809.—Major-Gen. Sir Coote Manningham, 1st Colonel-in-Chief, died, from effects of Corunna campaign.
- 27 M** —1812.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. engaged in action at SEVILLE. 1865.—Gen. Sir George Brown, Colonel-in-Chief, died. 1900.—2nd Bn. at **Attack on Bergendal**. Capts. W. Steward, Lysley, E. Campbell and 23 Riflemen killed or died of wounds. Lieut.-Col. Metcalfe, Capts. Alexander, H. Maitland, 2nd Lieut. Basset and 51 Riflemen wounded. Rifleman E. Durrant awarded the V.C.
- 28 Tu** —1865.—F.M. Sir Edward Blakeney appointed Colonel-in-Chief.
- 29 W** —1807.—1st and 2nd Bns. engaged at KJÖGE, Denmark. "A few men of the 95th fell" (Sir A. Wellesley). 1848.—Action of **Boem Platz**. Dutch Boers defeated; Capt. Murray and 6 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 8 Riflemen wounded.
- 30 Th** —1854.—2nd Bn. embarked at Varna for the Crimea.
- 31 F** —1809.—Gen. Sir D. Dundas, Commander-in-Chief, appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1813.—**Storming of San Sebastian**; 50 volunteers from each battalion; 8 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 16 Riflemen wounded. **Defence of the Bridge of Vera** by all 3 Bns.; Capt. Cadoux and 18 Riflemen killed, 4 officers and 53 Riflemen wounded.

SEPTEMBER.

- 1 **S** —1855.—Capt. Balfour and 50 Riflemen, (volunteers from 2nd Bn.), covered a sap from 5th parallel, Sebastopol. Lieut. Cary and 1 Rifleman killed, 15 Riflemen wounded.
- 2 **S** —1898.—**Battle of Khartoum.** 2nd Bn. engaged. 1 Rifleman killed, 8 Riflemen wounded.
- 3 **M** —1874.—2nd Bn. ordered to Gold Coast (ASHANTEE EXPEDITION).
- 4 **Tu** —1854.—349th day of Siege of Sebastopol.
- 5 **W** —1841.—2nd Bn. embarked at Deptford for Bermuda. 1855.—Capt. Balfour and 52 Riflemen 2nd Bn. seized Russian rifle-pits, Sebastopol. 1 Rifleman killed, 8 wounded.
- 6 **Th** —1839.—Brunswick rifle issued to Regiment, in place of the Baker rifle.
- 7 **F** —1807.—Surrender of Copenhagen. 1854.—1st. Bn. landed at Varna. 1914.—3rd Bn. left Southampton for the Continent.
- 8 **S** —1855.—**Final Attack on Sebastopol;** 2nd Bn. engaged in assault on REDAN; Capt. Hammond, Lieut. Ryder, and 23 Riflemen killed, 8 officers and 137 Riflemen wounded.
- 9 **S** —1855.—Sebastopol entered by the Allies. Russians blew up their magazines, barracks, &c., and set town on fire before retreating.
- 10 **M** —1855.—The losses of the 1st and 2nd Bns. in the trenches during the Siege of Sebastopol (not otherwise accounted for) amounted to 175 Riflemen killed, and 143 Riflemen wounded.
- 11 **Tu** —1848.—Rebel Boers sent in their submission to Sir Harry Smith; 1st Bn. returned to Bloemfontein.
- 12 **W** —1812.—2nd Bn. left Lisbon, *en route* for Spain. 1898.—2nd Bn. left Khartoum.
- 13 **Th** —1858.—3rd Bn. at capture of FORT MANDLA. 1864.—Whitworth rifles issued to 4th Bn.
- 14 **F** —1809.—2nd Bn. landed at Dover from WALCHEREN EXPEDITION, having lost over 300 men by fever in 6 weeks; (5 sergeants and 128 Riflemen died within 3 months of disembarkation). 1854.—1st and 2nd Bns. landed in Crimea.
- 15 **S** —1852.—1st Bn. engaged on the WATERKLOOF.

SEPTEMBER.

- 16 S** —1810.—Retreat on Torres Vedras commenced; Light Division left as rear-guard at Celorico.
- 17 M** —1857.—First man attested for the 4th Bn. 1901.—Fight near De Jager's Drift, Lieut. Blewitt, (Mounted Infantry), killed.
- 18 Tu** —1810.—1 Co. 2nd Bn. engaged at ALCALA DE LAS GAZULES. 1814.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. embarked at Plymouth for New Orleans Expedition, exactly two months after their return from Peninsular War.
- 19 W** —1854.—2nd Bn. engaged at BULGANAK, Crimea.
- 20 Th** —1809.—1st Bn. engaged at CELORICO. 1854.—**Battle of the Alma**; 1st and 2nd Bns. engaged; 2nd Bn. covered the advance; 11 Riflemen killed; 1 officer and 38 Riflemen wounded. 1914.—2nd Bn. left Bombay for England.
- 21 F** —1813.—All 3 Bns. camped on the Bidassoa, south of the Pass of Vera. 1898.—2nd Bn. embarked at Alexandria for Crete.
- 22 S** —1811.—1st Bn. at Skirmish near Ciudad Rodrigo. 1852.—**Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington**, Colonel-in-Chief, died.
- 23 S** —1852.—**Field-Marshal H.R.H. the Prince Consort** appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1897.—2nd Bn. embarked for Malta.
- 24 M** —1854.—2nd Bn. covered the advance to the Belbeck.
- 25 Tu** —1810.—1st Bn. engaged in rear-guard affair at Mora Morta. 1855.—1st and 2nd Bns. engaged at Mackenzie's Farm, Crimea.
- 26 W** —1810.—1st Bn. engaged at Sula. 1854.—2nd Bn. reached Balacava. 1915.—Major-Gen. George Thesiger, commanding 9th Division, killed at Battle of Loos.
- 27 Th** —1810.—**Battle of Busaco**; 1st Bn. engaged. 1811.—1st Bn. at skirmish of ALDEA DE PONTE.
- 28 F** —1854.—1st Bn. encamped before Sebastopol.
- 29 S** —1854.—2nd Bn. marched from Balacava to Sebastopol and bivouacked at Kamish.
- 30 S** —1876.—Major H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught and Strathearn promoted to Lieut.-Colonel to command the 1st Bn., dated 27 September.

OCTOBER.

- 1 **M** —1869.—The Glengarry cap first taken into wear.
- 2 **Tu**—1854.—2nd Bn. camped on east and in rear of Quarries, Sebastopol, where it remained during the siege. 1899.—2nd. Bn. left Crete for South Africa.
- 3 **W** —1810.—Retreat on TORRES VEDRAS, Light Division formed rear-guard at Pombal.
- 4 **Th**—1817.—2nd Bn. went into barracks at Valenciennes.
- 5 **F** —1854.—Ground broken before Sebastopol.
- 6 **S** —1811.—Regiment employed in blockade of Ciudad Rodrigo.
- 7 **S** —1813.—Forcing the Pass of Vera; all three Battalions engaged. Capt. Gibbons, Lieuts. Campbell and J. Hill, and 31 Riflemen killed, 6 officers and 161 Riflemen wounded.
- 8 **M** —1808.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. sailed from Falmouth for Portugal. 1858.—Det. 3rd Bn. engaged at JAMO, Indian Mutiny. The C. in C. "requested marked attention to the gallantry of Lieut. Green, who was dangerously wounded, 14 sabre cuts, left arm and right thumb amputated." 1 Rifleman killed, 2 Riflemen wounded.
- 9 **Tu**—1833.—2nd Bn. left Corfu for Cephalonia. 1900.—Det. 1st Bn. engaged at Vlaktefontein. Capts. A. D. Stewart and Paget and 1 Rifleman killed, 5 Riflemen wounded.
- 10 **W** —1810.—1st Bn. engaged at ALEMQUEER. Reached the lines of TORRES VEDRAS at Arriuda.
- 11 **Th**—1858.—2nd Bn. recrossed the Goomtee in pursuit of Mutineers.
- 12 **F** —1814.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. sailed from Madeira for New Orleans. 1854.—Rifleman Wheatley won the **V.C.** by throwing a live shell over a parapet, Trenches, Sebastopol.
- 13 **S** —1858.—Ross's Camel Corps (Detachments 2nd and 3rd Bns.), pursued the Mutineers in the Jugdespore jungles.
- 14 **S** —1810.—Lines of Torres Vedras, 1st Bn. engaged at SOBRAL; 2 officers wounded; several Riflemen killed and wounded. 1854.—2nd Bn. piquet under Capt. Fyers drove off Russians.
- 15 **M** —1854.—Four Riflemen crept up to within 500 yards of Sebastopol and fired into the windows of the Grand Barracks.

OCTOBER.

- 16 Tu**—1854.—2 Cos. of 2nd Bn. engaged in 5-gun Battery, Sebastopol. 1895.—Capt. F. E. Lawrence killed at MBOGANI, E. Africa, whilst on Special Service. 1914.—4th Bn. left Bombay for England.
- 17 W**—1854.—The Allies opened fire on SEBASTOPOL.
- 18 Th**—1805.—5 Cos. of 1st Bn. landed at Cuxhaven, and formed advance guard of army moving on Bremen.
- 19 F**—1847.—Surrender of the Gaika Chief, Sandilli, to 1st Bn.; end of the 1st Kaffir War.
- 20 S**—1858.—Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.), engaged at SUKRETA, (Indian Mutiny). 1899.—Lieut.-Col. John Sherston, D.S.O., killed at Action of Talana Hill.
- 21 S**—1858.—4 Cos. 3rd Bn. at assault and capture of FORT BIRWAH; Lieut. Richards and 3 Riflemen killed, 1 officer and 27 Riflemen wounded. 3rd Bn. at Skirmish of KHOOATH KHAS.
- 22 M**—1873.—4th Bn. sailed for India.
- 23 Tu**—1818.—2nd Bn. at Review at Neuville; Emperor of Russia, King of Prussia, &c., present. 1858.—3rd Bn. engaged at KHURGURH, Indian Mutiny. 1914.—2nd Bn. landed at Liverpool from India.
- 24 W**—1874.—Martini-Henry Rifle issued to 2nd Bn.
- 25 Th**—1854.—Battle of Balaclava; Lieut. Godfrey and a few Riflemen silenced a Russian Battery.
- 26 F**—1805.—1st Bn. entered BREMEN. 1808.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 4 Cos. 2nd Bn. disembarked at Corunna. 1854.—2nd Bn. piquet engaged in obstinate fight in CAREENAGE RAVINE.
- 27 S**—1858.—Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.), engaged at MITHARDEN, Indian Mutiny.
- 28 S**—1858.—2nd Bn. occupied Fort Kataroo. 1899.—1st Bn. embarked at Southampton for South Africa.
- 29 M**—1812.—2 Cos. of 2nd Bn. engaged at ARANJUEZ; 3 Riflemen killed, 1 officer and 8 Riflemen wounded. 1815.—2nd Bn. occupied quarters at Versailles. 1902.—1st Bn. landed at Portsmouth from South Africa.
- 30 Tu**—1818.—2nd Bn. embarked at Calais, after 3½ years with the army of occupation in France. 1899.—2nd Bn. arrived at Ladysmith, and engaged at Lombard's Kop, 2 Riflemen wounded.
- 31 W**—1812.—Madrid evacuated, 1st Bn. and 2nd Bn. retreated on Salamanca. 1818.—1st Bn. embarked at Calais for England.

NOVEMBER.

- 1 Th**—1854.—During the preceding 3 weeks, the 1st and 2nd Bns. lost 11 Riflemen killed, and 1 officer and 27 Riflemen wounded in the Trenches, Sebastopol. 1899.—General Sir Redvers Buller and Staff landed at Cape Town. 2nd Bn. at **Ladysmith**. **Commencement of Siege**.
- 2 F**—1857.—Enfield Rifles issued to the 4th Bn.
- 3 S**—1806.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. cantoned at Oldenburg; Expedition to Germany.
- 4 S**—1857.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at Calcutta; the first of the Rifle Brigade who ever served in India.
- 5 M**—1854.—**Battle of Inkerman**; 1st and 2nd Bns. lost Bt.-Major Rooper, Capt. Cartwright, Lieut. Malcolm, and 30 Riflemen killed, 3 officers and 58 Riflemen wounded. 1914.—2nd Bn. left **Southampton** for the Continent.
- 6 Tu**—1814.—1 Co. 2nd Bn. embarked at Deal for Flanders. 1899.—Skirmish outside of **Ladysmith**.
- 7 W**—1812.—Retreat from Madrid on Salamanca; 1st and 2nd Bns. crossed the Tormes at Alba. (Retreat continued into Portugal on 15th.)
- 8 Th**—1811.—All 3 Bns. engaged in Blockade of **CIUDAD RODRIGO**.
- 9 F**—1858.—2nd Bn. advanced against **FORT AMETHIE**. 1899.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. engaged on Observation Hill, **Ladysmith**; 2nd Lieut. Lethbridge and 1 Rifleman killed, and 5 Riflemen wounded.
- 10 S**—1813.—**Battle of the Nivelle**; all 3 Bns. engaged; Lieut. Doyle and 11 Riflemen killed, 10 officers and 76 Riflemen wounded.
- 11 S**—1853.—1st Bn. left Algoa Bay in H.M.S. *Simoon* at end of 2nd Kaffir War. 1858.—Mutineers evacuated Fort Amethie, 2nd Bn. started in pursuit.
- 12 M**—1808.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. (with Sir John Moore), entered Spain.
- 13 Tu**—1807.—5 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at Deal from Copenhagen. 1846.—1st Bn. landed at Algoa Bay for 1st Kaffir War. 1873.—2nd Bn. embarked at Cork for the Gold Coast.
- 14 W**—1854.—Great storm at Balaclava; 4 Cos. 2nd Bn. in trenches for 48 hours. 1897.—3rd Bn. arrived at Rawal Pindi from Tochi; (3 officers and 117 Riflemen died from disease between August and December).
- 15 Th**—1855.—Great explosion in French siege train, Sebastopol; 3 Riflemen killed, 1 officer wounded.

NOVEMBER.

- 16 F** —1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. landed at Deal on return from Denmark. 1914.—4th Bn. arrived at Devonport from India.
- 17 S** —1812.—1st Bn. at combat on the HUEBRA near San Munoz. 1874.—2nd Bn. left Portsmouth for Gibraltar.
- 18 S** —1812.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged in last day of the retreat from Madrid; 3 Riflemen killed, 11 wounded.
- 19 M** —1810.—Pursuit of Massena; 1st Bn. in reconnaissance at Valle, near Santarem; "slight loss."
- 20 Tu** —1854.—**Gallant Exploit at the Rifle Pits, Sebastopol**; Lieut. Tryon and 9 Riflemen killed, 17 Riflemen wounded; Lieuts. Bouchier and Cuninghame got the **V.C.** and Colour-Sergt. Hicks the French War Medal.
- 21 W** —1813.—1st Bn. drove in French outposts at **BAYONNE**. 1878.—4th Bn. crossed the Afghan frontier; **capture of Ali Masjid**.
- 22 Th** —1867.—2nd Bn. landed at Portsmouth from India. 1874.—Martini-Henry rifles issued to the 1st Bn.
- 23 F** —1813.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged in skirmish at **ARCANGUES**; 1 officer and 6 Riflemen wounded.
- 24 S** —1874.—2nd Bn. landed at Gibraltar.
- 25 S** —1812.—All 3 Bns. went into winter quarters at Alameda and Espeja, close of the campaign. 1899.—1st Bn. landed at Durban.
- 26 M** —1805.—1st Bn. at Occupation of Bremen. 1857.—3 Cos. 2nd Bn. in action before **CAWNPORE**. 1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at **HYDERGURH**.
- 27 Tu** —1857.—3 Cos. 2nd Bn. engaged in repulse of the **GWALIOR** Contingent, 3 officers wounded. 3 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 1 Co. 3rd Bn. arrived at Cawnpore from Futtehpore (having marched 48½ miles in 26 hours), in time to take part in engagement.
- 28 W** —1857.—**Action at Cawnpore**; 6 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 1 Co. 3rd Bn. engaged; Lieut.-Col. Woodford and 5 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 19 Riflemen wounded.
- 29 Th** —1857.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 1 Co. 3rd Bn. engaged in skirmish at **CAWNPORE**; 3 Riflemen killed and 3 officers and 5 Riflemen wounded. 1877.—4th Bn., 1st party started on **JOWAKI EXPEDITION**.
- 30 F** —1839.—Percussion Brunswick rifle issued to the Regiment, in place of Flint-lock Baker rifle, in use since 1800.

DECEMBER.

- 1 **S** —1857.—3rd Bn. at Futtehpore ordered to Cawnpore.
- 2 **S** —1854.—Second parallel before Sebastopol opened; 1st Bn. piquet drove Russians out of the Advanced Trench; 1 Rifleman killed, 2 Riflemen wounded.
- 3 **M** —1815.—3rd Bn. marched out of Paris for Calais. 1858.—3rd Bn. at capture of Fort Oomrai.
- 4 **Tu** —1877.—4th Bn.; affair on Shergasha Ridge, Jowaki Expedition.
- 5 **W** —1857.—3rd Bn. joined 2nd Bn. at Cawnpore. 1861.—5-grooved Naval Enfield Rifle issued to 1st Bn.
- 6 **Th** —1857.—Final **Battle of Cawnpore**; 2nd and 3rd Bns. lost 1 Rifleman killed and 1 officer and 19 Riflemen wounded. 1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at **BYRAM GHAT**. 3rd Bn. engaged at **FUTTEHPORE**.
- 7 **F** —1895.—1 officer and 25 men 2nd Bn. embarked for Ashantee with "Special Service Corps."
- 8 **S** —1877.—4th Bn.: destruction of villages in Bori Valley, Jowaki Expedition.
- 9 **S** —1813.—Passage of the Nive: all 3 Bns. sharply engaged. 1814.—1 Co. 1st, 1 Co. 2nd, and 2 Cos. 3rd Bn. embarked at Deal for Holland.
- 10 **M** —1813.—**Battle of the Nive**; all 3 Bns. engaged; Lieut. Hopwood and 9 Riflemen killed, 75 Riflemen wounded.
- 11 **Tu** —1858.—Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.), engaged at **SHAHGURH**. 2nd Bn. crossed the Gogra. 1899.—2nd Bn. **Night Sortie from Ladysmith**. Boer 4.7 howitzer captured and destroyed. Lieut. Fergusson and 15 Riflemen killed, Capt. G. Paley, Lieut. Davenport, 2nd Lieut. Bond and 32 Riflemen wounded, 5 Riflemen (stretcher-bearers), taken prisoners.
- 12 **W** —1854.—Piquet of 1st Bn. violently attacked by Russians near Woronzow road, who were driven back.
- 13 **Th** —1813.—Skirmish at **BASSUSSARI**, near the Nive. 1888.—4th Bn. detachment joined Karen Expedition (**BURMA**).
- 14 **F** —1861.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. the Prince Consort, Colonel-in-Chief, died. 1888.—4th Bn.: Yoma Hill Column started (**BURMA**).
- 15 **S** —1861.—Field-Marshal Lord Seaton appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1899.—1st Bn. at **Battle of Colenso**, 2nd Lieut. Graham and 5 Riflemen wounded. Capt. Congreve wounded in trying to save guns and awarded the **V.C.**
- 16 **S** —1858.—3rd Bn. having crossed the Gogra, advanced; (**Trans-Gogra Campaign**). 1901.—4th Bn. embarked at **Queenstown** for South Africa.

DECEMBER.

- 17 M**—1814.—4 Cos. of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. disembarked at Island of Tholen and marched on Bergen-op-Zoom.
- 18 Tu**—1813.—Regiment cantoned about Arcangues; end of Campaign of 1813.
- 19 W**—1815.—1st Bn. entered Paris and occupied barracks in the Rue de Clichy.
- 20 Th**—1808.—The 5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 4 Cos. 2nd Bn., which had landed at Corunna on Oct. 26, on this day joined the 5 Cos. of 1st and 4 Cos. of the 2nd (which had served at Roleia and Vimiera), at Sahagun. 1811.—1 Co. 2nd Bn. at sortie from Tarifa, 2 Riflemen killed, 16 Riflemen wounded. 1852.—1st Bn. at Action of the Berea, S. Africa; 3 Riflemen killed.
- 21 F**—1854.—Sortie from Sebastopol repulsed. 1914.—4th Bn. embarked at Southampton for the Continent.
- 22 S**—1814.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. engaged at New Orleans; 23 Riflemen killed, 3 officers and 59 Riflemen wounded; (total loss over 1-5th of their number).
- 23 S**—1871.—Busbies taken in wear by 2nd Bn.
- 24 M**—1877.—4th Bn. 2nd party ordered to start on Jowaki Expedition.
- 25 Tu—Christmas Day.** 1808.—Retreat of Corunna commenced; 1st Bn. on rear-guard with Sir John Moore; 2nd Bn. on rear-guard with General Craufurd. 1818.—3rd Bn. disbanded. 1857.—3rd Bn. engaged at PUTARAH.
- 26 W**—*Bank Holiday.* 1808.—2nd Bn. engaged at CASTRO PIPA. 1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at CHURDAH; captured 5 guns. 1900.—1st Bn. engaged near Greylingstad; 11 Riflemen killed, Capt. Radclyffe, Lieut. M. White and 45 Riflemen wounded.
- 27 Th**—1858.—2nd Bn. at capture of FORT MEDJIDIA; 1 Rifleman killed, 6 Riflemen wounded.
- 28 F**—1808.—Retreat of CORUNNA; 1st Bn. sharply engaged at BENAVENTE. 1814.—3rd Bn. engaged at second combat before New Orleans; 1 Rifleman killed, 4 Riflemen wounded.
- 29 S**—1857.—2nd Bn. at capture of FORT ETAWAH.
- 30 S**—1877.—4th Bn. arrived at BORI PASS, Jowaki; forced it next day. 1915.—Lieut.-Col. R. Alexander, commanding 3rd Bn., killed in action.
- 31 M**—1811.—Assault on Tarifa repulsed; 1 Co. 2nd Bn. engaged; 1 Rifleman killed, 1 Rifleman wounded. 1846.—1st Bn. engaged in skirmish on the Kei river. 1858.—2nd Bn. in skirmish on the Raptee.

ROLL OF PAST OFFICERS OF THE RIFLE BRIGADE.

*Members of the Rifle Brigade Club are shown thus *.*

	War Services, &c.
Abercromby, <i>Hon.</i> J., 62, Palmerston Place, Edinburgh, N.B.	
* à Court-Repington, Lt.-Col. C., <i>C.M.G.</i> , Naval and Military Club, Piccadilly, W.	<i>Afghan War</i> , 1878 (medal and clasp). <i>Nile Expedition</i> , 1898 (medal, Egyptian medal and clasp). <i>South Africa</i> , 1899-1900 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps, <i>C.M.G.</i>).
* Alexander, Col. B. F., Swift's Place, Cranbrook, Kent	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> , wounded (medal & clasp). <i>Canada</i> , 1870 (medal and clasp).
* Ames, Frederick, Esq., Hawford Lodge, Worcester	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp).
* [5] Bagot, Lieut.-Col. V. S., 26, Charles Street, Berkeley Square, W.	<i>Canada</i> , 1866 and 1870 (medal and 2 clasps).
Baker-Carr, Capt. C. D'A. B. S., <i>D.S.O.</i> , 47, Clarence Square, Cheltenham	<i>Nile Expedition</i> , 1898 (medal, Egyptian medal and clasp). <i>South Africa</i> , 1899-1902, wounded (Queen's medal and 5 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).
* Baker-Carr, Major R. G. T., <i>M.V.O.</i> , Army and Navy Club, Pall Mall, S.W.	
* Banbury, Capt. W. M. V., 60, Eaton Place, S.W.	
* Basset, Capt. W. F., The Manor House, Petersham, Surrey	<i>South Africa</i> , 1899-1902, severely wounded (Queen's medal and 3 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).

War Services, &c.

- * [10] Bell, Major M. G. E., Oswald's, Bishopsbourne, Canterbury
- * Bentinck, Major *Baron, C.M.G., D.S.O.*, Banchory Lodge, Banchory-St. Ternan, Kincardineshire, N.B.
- * Bernard, Capt. R. P. H., Bury Green, Cheshunt, Herts.
- * Blacker, Capt. F. St. J., Kinneagh, Newbridge, Kildare
- * Bligh, Capt. *Hon.* N. G., Cobham Hall, Gravesend, Kent
- [15] Blois, E. W., Esq., 8, Ennismore Gardens, S.W.
- * Bosanquet, N. E. T., Esq., Arthur's, St. James's Street, S.W.
- * Boyle, Col. Gerald E., 48, Queen's Gate Terrace, S.W.
- * Bradshaw, Surg.-Major-Gen. *Sir* A. F., *K.C.B.*, Hon. Physician to the King, 111, Banbury Road, Oxford
- * Brand, Capt. *Hon.* R., *D.S.O.*, Bachelors' Club, Piccadilly, W.
- * [20] Brownrigg, Col. H. S., 1, Glendower Mansions, Glendower Place, S.W.
- * Buchanan, Lt.-Col. H. B., Trevelga House, Newquay, Cornwall
- Buller, N. M., Esq., Junior Naval and Military Club
- * Bunbury, Lt.-Col. C. T., Cotswold House, Christchurch Road, Winchester
- * Burn, Major H. Pelham, Cliff House, Cromer
- * [25] Burnell-Milnes, Major E. A. P., Junior Carlton Club, Pall Mall, S.W.

N.W. Frontier, 1897-8 (medal and clasp). *East Africa*, 1903-4 (medal and clasp).

South Africa, 1899-1902; wounded (Queen's medal and 6 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps, *D.S.O.*).

South Africa, 1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).

South Africa, 1899-1902 (Queen's medal and 2 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).

South Africa, 1900 (Queen's medal and clasp).

Indian Mutiny (medal and clasp). *Afghan War*, 1879. *Zhob Valley*, 1884. *Hazara Expedition*, 1891 (medal and clasp, *C.B.*).

South Africa, 1900-1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).

Canada, 1866 (medal and clasp). *Jowaki Expedition* (medal and clasp). *Afghan War*, 1879-9 (medal).

South Africa, 1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).

Canada, 1866 (medal and clasp).

Burma, 1886-7 (medal and clasp).

War Services, &c.

- * Byrne, Major G. B., Ashfolds, Rusper, Sussex
Nile Expedition, 1898 (medal, Egyptian medal and clasp). *South Africa, 1899-1902* (Queen's medal and 3 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).
- * Cairns, Capt. *Earl, C.M.G.*, Farleigh House, Bath, Somerset
South Africa, 1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).
- * Campbell, Capt. Arthur C., 30, Clarges Street, W.
- * Cholmondeley, Lt.-Col. H. C., *C.B.*, Edstaston, Wem, Salop
Afghan War, 1878-1879 (medal and clasp). *South Africa, 1900* (Queen's medal and 6 clasps, *C.B.*).
- [30] Clarke, Capt. C. H. G. M., *M.V.O.*, 20, Lennox Gardens, S.W.
Nile Expedition, 1898 (medal, Egyptian medal).
- * Clerk, Col. J., *C.S.I.*, *C.V.O.*, Percival House, Blackwater Road, Eastbourne
Crimea, Sebastopol (medal and clasp, Turkish medal).
- * Cockburn, Brigadier-Gen. George, *D.S.O.*, Naval and Military Club, Piccadilly, W.
Nile Expedition, 1898 (medal, Egyptian medal and clasp, *D.S.O.*). *South Africa, 1899-1901* (Queen's medal and 4 clasps).
- * Coke, Capt. Hon. E., *M.C.*, 8, Park Street, W.
South Africa, 1900-1902 (Queen's medal and 4 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).
- * Coke, Lt.-Col. Hon. Wenman, 42, Half Moon Street, W. 1.
Afghan War, 1878-9 (medal and clasp). *Waziri Expedition, 1891.*
- [35] Colville, Colonel A. E. W., *C.B.*, The Manor House, Shelsley Beauchamp, Worcester
Afghan War, 1878-79 (medal and clasp). *Waziri Expedition, 1891.* *N.W. Frontier, 1897-98* (medal and clasp). *South Africa, 1900-1902* (Queen's medal and 6 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps, *C.B.*).
- * Congreve, Lieut.-Gen. Sir W. N., *V.C.*, *K.C.B.*, *M.V.O.*, Chartley Castle, Stafford
South Africa, 1899-1902, slightly wounded (Queen's medal and 7 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps, *V.C.*).
- Conyngham, Lord C. A., Porthpean, St. Columb Minor, Cornwall
- * Cope, Lt.-Col. Sir Anthony, *Bart.*, Bramshill Park, Winchfield, Hants
Canada, 1866 and 1870 (medal and 2 clasps). *Ashantee* (medal & clasp).

War Services, &c.

Cosby, D. S. A., Esq., Westcliff House, Marlborough Road, Bournemouth	
* [40] Couper, Major-Gen. V. A., <i>C.B.</i> , Naval and Military Club, Piccadilly, W.	<i>Burma</i> , 1888-89 (medal and clasp). <i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1897-98 (medal and clasp).
* Cowans, Lt.-General <i>Sir</i> J. S., <i>K.C.B.</i> , <i>M.V.O.</i> , Quarter-Master-General, War Office, S.W.	
* Cox, Major P. G. A., Calcot Park, Reading, Berks.	<i>South Africa</i> , 1900-1902 (Queen's medal and 4 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).
* Creed, Capt. P. R., Brooks's Club, St. James's Street, S.W.	
Crichton, Capt. <i>Hon.</i> J. A., Crom Castle, Newtown Butler, Ireland	<i>South Africa</i> , 1901-1902 (Queen's medal and 5 clasps).
* [45] Crompton, Capt. R. E. B., <i>C.B.</i> , Thriplands, Kensington Court, S.W.	<i>South Africa</i> , 1899-1900 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps, <i>C.B.</i>).
Darell, Capt. H. F., <i>D.S.O.</i> , 76, Jermyn Street, S.W.	<i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1897-98 (medal and clasp).
Dashwood, Col. C. B., Junior United Service Club, Charles Street, S.W.	<i>Canada</i> , 1866 (medal and clasp). <i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-9 (medal and clasp).
* Davenport, Capt. S., <i>D.S.O.</i> , Godshill, Isle of Wight	<i>Nile Expedition</i> , 1898 (me- dal, Egyptian medal and clasp). <i>South Africa</i> , 1899 - 1901, wounded (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).
* Davies, Capt. W. H., 51, Stanton Road, Wimbledon, S.W.	<i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1897-98 (medal and clasp).
* [50] Dawson, Lt.-Col. E. A. F., Old Hall, Langham, Oakham	<i>South Africa</i> , 1900-1901 (Queen's medal and 5 clasps).
* De L'Isle and Dudley, Major <i>Lord</i> , Penshurst Place, Kent	
De Mauley, <i>Lord</i> , Brooks's Club, St. James's Street, S.W.	<i>Canada</i> , 1866 (medal and clasp).
Dillon, <i>Viscount</i> , Ditchley, Enstone, Oxfordshire	
Dixon, Capt. W., The Bungalow, Living- stone Road, Bournemouth	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> , wounded (medal and clasp). <i>Red River</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Burma</i> , 1886-8 (medal and 2 clasps. Reward for Distinguished Ser- vice).

War Services, &c.

- * [55] Dorrien-Smith, Major A. A., *D.S.O.*,
Kingshill, Berkhamsted, Herts. *South Africa, 1900-1902*
(Queen's medal and 4
clasps, King's medal and
2 clasps, *D.S.O.*).
- * Douglas, Capt. E. Palmer, Burnfoot,
Langholm, N.B.
- * Drummond, Capt. Algernon H., Cwm-
garvan Court, Monmouth
- * Drummond, Capt. Alfred Manners, Charn-
wood Lodge, West Cliff Road, Bourne-
mouth *Crimea, Sebastopol* (medal
and clasp, and Turkish
medal).
- * Drummond, Hugh H. W., Esq., Haw-
thornden, Edinburgh
- * [60] Duff, J. C., Major and Qr.-Mr., R.M.
College, Camberley, Surrey *South Africa, 1902* (Queen's
medal and 3 clasps).
- Dunalley, *Lord*, Kilboy, Nenagh, Tip-
perary *Ashantee* (medal and clasp).
- * Dunn, E. W., Esq., Childrey Manor,
Wantage
- Dutton, H., Esq., Hinton House, Alres-
ford
- * Eardley-Wilmot, Capt. *Sir John, Bart.*,
83, Cromwell Road, S.W. *South Africa, 1902* (Queen's
medal and 2 clasps).
- * [65] Egerton, Lt.-Col. R., 2, Carlisle
Place, Victoria Street, S.W. *Canada, 1866* (medal and
clasp).
- * Ellis, Capt. G. M. A., 51, South Street,
Mayfair, W. *N. W. Frontier, 1897* (medal
and clasp). *South Africa,*
1900 (Queen's medal and
2 clasps). Wounded.
- Enniskillen, *Earl of*, Hon. Col., K.P.,
Florencecourt, Enniskillen
- * Ferguson, Major A. G., H.M. Inspector
of Constabulary for Scotland, Bell-
wood, Perth, N.B. *South Africa, 1900-1902*
(Queen's medal and 5
clasps).
- * Fergusson, Col. John Adam, Junior
Carlton Club, S.W.

- War Services, &c.
- * [70] FitzGeorge, Col. *Sir A. C. F., K.C.V.O., C.B.*, 6, Queen Street, Mayfair, W. Canada, 1866 (medal and clasp).
 - FitzHerbert, Major W. H., Somersal Herbert, Derby Jowaki Expedition (medal and clasp). *Afghan War*, 1878-9 (medal and clasp).
 - * Ford, Capt. R., The Elms, Wimborough Green, Sussex South Africa, 1899-1900 wounded (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).
 - * Fortescue, Brigadier-Gen. *Hon. C. G., C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.*, Anne's House, Pitsford, Northants Burma, 1888-89 (medal and 2 clasps). *West Africa*, 1897-99 (medal and clasp), *C.M.G.* South Africa, 1899-1902 (Queen's medal and 5 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps, *D.S.O.*).
 - Fortescue, G., Esq., Shappen, Burley, Ringwood
 - * [75] Frere, Major *Sir Bartle C. A., Bart., D.S.O.*, 67, Westbourne Terrace, W. Zulu War, 1879 (medal and clasp). *Burma*, 1886-8 (medal and clasp, *D.S.O.*).
 - * Fuller-Acland-Hood, Major A., Lingwood Lodge, Norwich Ashantee, 1896 (star).
 - * Fyers, Capt. H. A. N., *M.V.O.*, 24, Curzon Street, W.
 - * Glyn, Capt. R. G. C., 19, St. James's Square, S.W.
 - * Graham, Major R. G., Norton Conyers, Melmerby, Yorkshire South Africa, 1899-1902 (wounded) (Queen's medal and 5 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).
 - [80] Graham, *Sir R. H., Bart.*, Norton Conyers, Melmerby, Yorkshire Crimea, Sebastopol (medal & clasp, Turkish medal).
 - * Green-Wilkinson, Brigadier-Gen. L. F., Secombie, Saltspring Island, Chemoinus P.O., British Columbia Burma, 1886-87 and 1888-89 (medal and 2 clasps). *Douglia Expedition*, 1896 (Egyptian medal and 2 clasps, Medjidie). *Nile Expeditions*, 1897 and 1898 (medal, 3 clasps to Egyptian medal, *Osmanieh*). South Africa, 1899-1900 (Queen's medal and 6 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).
 - Grosvenor, *Hon. G.* South Africa, 1900-02 (Queen's medal and clasp, King's medal and 2 clasps).
 - * Hamilton, Capt., *Rt. Hon. Lord George, G.C.S.I.*, Carlton Club, Pall Mall, S.W. Canada, 1866 (medal and clasp).

War Services, &c.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>* Hammond, Lt.-Col. W. W., Army and Navy Club, Pall Mall, S.W.</p> <p>* [85] Hampton, <i>Lord</i>, Waresley Court, Kidderminster</p> <p>* Hardinge, Col. <i>Viscount</i>, C.B., A.D.C., South Park, Penshurst, Kent</p> <p>* Harman, Lt.-Col. A. R., D.S.O., Naval and Military Club, Piccadilly, W.</p> <p>Harrison, Capt. A. P. B., Ashton Manor, Dunsford, Exeter</p> <p>* Heber-Percy, Lt.-Col. R. J., Chineham, Basingstoke</p> <p>[90] Hesketh, <i>Sir</i> Thomas, Hon. Col., <i>Bart.</i>, Easton Neston, Towcester</p> <p>Hildyard, Thomas B. T., Esq., Flintham Hall, Newark</p> <p>Hill, Capt. Arthur B. G. S., The Ashes, Hothfield, Ashford, Kent</p> <p>* Hillyard, Col. G. A., United Service Club, Pall Mall, S.W.</p> <p>* Hone, Major H., 165, Gleneldon Road, Streatham, S.W.</p> <p>* [95] Hood, <i>Hon.</i> A., Upham, Southampton</p> <p>Hopwood, Major A. R., 37A, Duke Street, St. James', S.W.</p> <p>* Hopwood, R. H., Esq.</p> <p>* Hornby, Capt. G. S. P., Somerton Erleigh, Somerton, Somerset.</p> <p>* Howard, Major-General <i>Sir</i> F. H., K.C.B., C.M.G., Castle Godwyn, Painswick, Gloucestershire</p> | <p><i>Jowaki Expedition</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Afghan War</i>, 1878-9 (medal and clasp). <i>Burma</i>, 1896-8 (2 clasps).</p> <p><i>Soudan Expedition</i>, 1884-5 (medal and 2 clasps, bronze star).</p> <p><i>Nile Expedition</i>, 1898 (medal, Egyptian medal and 2 clasps). <i>South Africa</i>, 1899-1901 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).</p> <p><i>South Africa</i>, 1899-1902 (Queen's medal and 4 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).</p> <p><i>Jowaki Expedition</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Waziri Expedition</i>, 1881. <i>Burma</i>, 1888-9 (clasp).</p> <p><i>Indian Mutiny</i>, with Camel Corps (medal and clasp).</p> <p><i>N. W. Frontier</i>, 1864 (medal and clasp). <i>Jowaki Expedition</i> (clasp). <i>Burma</i>, 1888-9 (clasp).</p> <p><i>Canada</i>, 1866 (medal and clasp). <i>Afghan War</i>, 1878-9 (medal and clasp).</p> <p><i>Ashantee</i> (medal and clasp).</p> <p><i>Afghan War</i>, 1878-9 (medal and clasp). <i>Waziri Expedition</i>, 1881.</p> <p><i>Jowaki Expedition</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Afghan War</i>, 1878-9 (medal and clasp). <i>Burma</i>, 1888-9 (clasp). <i>Nile Expedition</i>, 1898 (medal, Egyptian medal and clasp). <i>South Africa</i>, 1899-1900 (Queen's medal and 4 clasps, K.C.B.).</p> |
|---|---|

War Services, &c.

- * [100] Howard, Capt. H. R. M., 3, Sloane Avenue, S.W.
- * Hubbard, Gerald N., Esq., Elton, Peterborough
- * Hume, Lt.-Col. C. W., 14, Somers Place, W. *Indian Mutiny* (medal and clasp).
- * Hunter, Capt. *Sir* Charles R., *Bart.*, M.P., Travellers' Club; Mortimer Hill, Mortimer, Berks. *South Africa*, 1900 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).
- Hutton, Surgeon - Major G. A., J.P., Milverton Hill Villas, Leamington
- * [105] Inchiquin, Capt. *Lord*, Dromoland Castle, Newmarket-on-Fergus, Co. Clare
- * Innes, Lt.-Col. J. A., *D.S.O.*, Roffey Park, Horsham *South Africa*, 1899-1902 (Queen's medal and 5 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps, *D.S.O.*).
- * Irby, Capt. F. A., Boyland Hall, Long Stratton, Norfolk *Burma*, 1886-8 (medal and 2 clasps). *South Africa*, 1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).
- * Jenkins, Col. A. E., Wherwell Priory, Andover, Hants *South Africa*, 1900-1902 (Queen's medal and 5 clasps).
- * Jenner, Lt.-Col. A. V., *D.S.O.*, Greenwood, Bishop's Waltham, Hants *Burma*, 1886-87 (medal and clasp, *D.S.O.*). *North Mashonaland*, 1886 (medal). *South Africa*, 1900-02 (Queen's medal and 4 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).
- * [110] Kennard, Capt. A. C. H., 17, Great Cumberland Place, W. *South Africa*, 1899-1902 (Queen's medal and 4 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).
- * Kenyon-Slaney, Major-General W. R., *C.B.*, United Service Club, Pall Mall, S.W. *South Africa*, 1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).
- * Kerr-Pearse, Capt. B. A. T., c/o Messrs. Cox and Co.
- * Kingscote, Nigel R. F., Esq., 4, Southwick Crescent, W.
- * Kington-Blair-Oliphant, Capt. P. L., *D.S.O.*, Ardblair Castle, Blairgowrie, N.B.
- [115] Kinloch, Major-General A. A. A., *C.B.*, Hill Crest, Coverack, Cornwall *Afghan War*, 1878-80, with 60th (medal and 2 clasps). *Chitral*, 1895 (medal and clasp, *C.B.*).

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Knight, Capt. W. W., Bilting House, Wye,
Kent</p> | <p>War Services, &c.
<i>Boer War</i>, 1847. Boern
Plaatz.</p> |
| <p>* Lamb, Col. C. A., <i>M.V.O.</i>, 35, Egerton
Gardens, S.W.</p> | <p><i>South Africa</i>, 1899-1900
(Queen's medal and 5
clasps).</p> |
| <p>* Lane, Major-General Sir R. B., <i>K.C.B.</i>,
<i>K.C.V.O.</i>, Carlton Hall, Saxmundham</p> | <p><i>Zulu War</i>, 1879 (medal
and clasp). <i>Egyptian
Expedition</i>, 1882 (medal
and clasp, Bronze Star
4th Class Osmanieh).</p> |
| <p>Lascelles, E., Esq., Meadowscroft, Wink-
field, Windsor</p> | |
| <p>* [120] Lascelles, Capt. <i>Hon.</i> E. C., <i>M.C.</i>,
Harewood House, Leeds</p> | |
| <p>Lawless, Lt.-Col. <i>Hon.</i> Edward, Bryans-
town, Maynooth, Co. Kildare</p> | |
| <p>Lee-Dillon, <i>Hon.</i> H. L. S., Ditchley,
Enstone</p> | |
| <p>* Leslie, Colonel G. F., Rothie, Camberley</p> | <p><i>Afghan War</i>, 1878-9 (medal
and clasp). <i>Nile Ex-
pedition</i>, 1898 (medal
and clasp, Egyptian
medal). <i>South Africa</i>,
1902 (Queen's medal and
3 clasps).</p> |
| <p>Limerick, <i>Earl of</i>, Newbridge Lodge,
Celbridge, Co. Kildare</p> | |
| <p>* [125] Lindsay, Lt.-Col. Walter J., Carlton
Club, Pall Mall, S.W.</p> | <p><i>Canada</i>, 1870 (medal and
clasp).</p> |
| <p>* Liverpool, Lt.-Col., <i>Earl of</i>, <i>K.C.M.G.</i>,
<i>M.V.O.</i>, Hartsholm Hall, Lincoln;
Government House, Wellington, New
Zealand</p> | <p><i>South Africa</i>, 1902 (Queen's
medal and 3 clasps).</p> |
| <p>* Long, Major S. C., Naval and Military
Club, Piccadilly, W.</p> | <p><i>South Africa</i>, 1899-1902, se-
verely wounded (Queen's
medal and 5 clasps,
King's medal and 2
clasps).</p> |
| <p>* Lucan, Col., <i>Earl of</i>, 10, Gloucester
Place, W.</p> | <p><i>Bechuanaland</i>, 1884-85.</p> |
| <p>Luttrell, Capt. A. F., Court House, East
Quantoxhead, Somerset</p> | |
| <p>[130] Luttrell, Capt. H. C. F., Ward
House, Bere Alston</p> | |
| <p>* Lyttelton, <i>Hon.</i> J. C., Hagley Hall, Stour-
bridge, Worcestershire</p> | <p><i>South Africa</i>, 1902 (Queen's
medal and 3 clasps).</p> |

War Services, &c.

- * Lyttelton, General *Rt. Hon. Sir N. G.*,
G.C.B., *G.C.V.O.*, Royal Hospital,
Chelsea, S.W. Canada, 1866 (medal and clasp). *Jowaki Expedition* (medal and clasp). *Egyptian Expedition*, 1882 (medal and clasp, *Osmanieh and Bronze Star*). *Nile Expedition*, 1898 (medal, *Egyptian medal and clasp*). *South Africa*, 1899-1900 (Queen's medal and 6 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps), *K.C.B.*
- * McGrigor, Capt. *Sir J. R. D.*, *Bart.*, 39,
Panton Street, Haymarket Burma, 1888-9 (medal and clasp).
- Mackenzie, Capt. *Sir K. J.*, *Bart.*, Conan
House, Gairloch, Ross-shire South Africa, 1899-1901 (Queen's medal and 2 clasps).
- [135] Macmillan-Scott, Capt. A. F.,
Langlee, Jedburgh, N.B. South Africa, 1899-1901 (Queen's medal and 5 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).
- * Manningham-Buller, Lt.-Col. *Sir M. E.*,
Bart., Broomhill, Spratton, Northants. South Africa, 1899-1902 (Queen's medal and 6 clasps, King's medal and 2 clasps).
- Markham, Capt. A. J., Morland, Penrith Ashantee (medal and clasp).
- Markham, Lt.-Col. F., Morland, Penrith
- * Maxwell-Scott, *Hon. J. C.*, Westside
House, Wimbledon, S.W. Ashantee (medal and clasp).
Medal for Saving Life.
- [140] Meysey-Thompson, Capt. H. J.,
Château de Creissons, Aups, Var,
France
- Meysey-Thompson, Lt.-Col. R. F., Nun-
thorpe Court, York Canada, 1866 (medal and clasp).
- * Middleton, H. N., Esq. (formerly Monck),
Lowood, Melrose, N.B. Canada, 1866 and 1870 (medal and 2 clasps). *Waziri Expedition*, 1881.
- * Montgomery, Col. Arthur H. S., Radnor
Club, Folkestone Indian Mutiny (medal and clasp). Canada, 1866 (medal and clasp).
- * Moorsom, Lt.-Col. H. M., *M.V.O.*, Army
and Navy Club, Pall Mall, S.W. N.W. Frontier, 1897 (medal and clasp). South Africa, 1902 (Queen's medal and 4 clasps).
- * [145] Morrison-Bell, Lt.-Col. E. W., High
Green Manor, Bellingham, Northum-
berland Crimea, Sebastopol (medal and clasp and Turkish medal).
- * Muncaster, *Lord*, Muncaster Castle, Raven-
glass, Cumberland N.W. Frontier, 1897-98 (medal and clasp). South Africa, 1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).
- Napier, Major *Hon. C. F. H.*, A.P.D.

War Services, &c.

- * Nicholl, Major-Gen. C. R. H., 77, Kingsgate Street, Winchester
- * Nicol, Brigadier-Gen. L. L., *C.B.*, Naval and Military Club, Piccadilly, W.
- * [150] Noel, Lt.-Col. *Hon.* Edward, Dumfries House, Old Cumnock, N.B.
- * Norcott, Col. C. H. B., *C.M.G.*, Wing House, Oakham
- * Northbrook, *Earl of*, 42, Portman Square, W.; Stratton, Micheldever, Hants.
- * Parker, *Hon.* Cecil T., J.P., The Grove, Corsham, Wilts
- * Parker, Lt.-Col. W. F., Delamore, Ivybridge, Devon
- [155] Patton-Bethune, Major D. E. B., Junior Naval and Military Club, Piccadilly, W.
- * Peacocke, Capt. W. T., Skevanish, Innishannon, Co. Cork
- Pearson, C. L. M., Esq., Naval and Military Club, Piccadilly, W.
- * Pemberton, Col. A. R., 15A, Basil Street, S.W.
- * Petre, Lt.-Col. H. C., *C.M.G.*, c/o Messrs. Cox and Co.
- [160] Pigott, Major W. G., Blackmore House, nr. Brentwood
- * Pretor-Pinney, Lt.-Col. C. F., *D.S.O.*, Fairfield House, Saxmundham, Suffolk
- * Prideaux-Brune, Lt.-Col. C. R., Prideaux Place, Padstow, Cornwall
- * Ribblesdale, Capt. *Lord*, *P.C.*, Guisburne Park, Clitheroe, Yorkshire

Crimea, Sebastopol (medal and clasp and Turkish medal). *Indian Mutiny* (medal and clasp). *Ashantee* (medal and clasp).

Zulu War, 1879 (medal and clasp). *Waziri Expedition*, 1881. *South Africa*, 1901-02 (King's medal and 3 clasps).

Ashantee (medal and clasp). *Jowaki Expedition* (medal and clasp). *Burma*, 1886-8 (clasp).

Canada, 1870 (medal and clasp). *Burma* (medal and clasp). *South Africa*, 1899-1900 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps, *C.M.G.*).

Afghan War, 1878-9 (medal and clasp). *South Africa*, 1902 (Queen's medal and 4 clasps)

South Africa, 1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).

South Africa, 1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).

Ashantee (medal and clasp).

War Services, &c.

- * Ripley, E. G., Esq., Bedstone Court, Bucknell, Salop South Africa, 1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).
- * [165] Robinson, Major-Gen. C. W., C.B., Beverley House, Ealing Rise, Ealing, W. Indian Mutiny (medal). Ashantee (medal and clasp). Zulu War, 1879 (medal and clasp).
- * Rokeby, Capt. H. L., Arthingworth Manor, Northampton Burma, 1886-8 (medal and clasp).
- * Ross, Major H. D., Christchurch Road, Winchester South Africa, 1899-1901 (Queen's medal and 2 clasps).
- * Russell, A. G., Esq., Herga, Chadlington Road, Oxford
- * Russell, Major Leonard G., St. Cross Mede, Winchester Crimea, Sebastopol (medal and clasp, Turkish medal). N.W. Frontier, 1863-4 (medal and clasp).
- [170] Ruthven, Capt. Lord, D.L., Barncluith, Hamilton, N.B. South Africa, 1899-1900 (Queen's medal and 4 clasps).
- * Rycroft, Capt. Sir R. N., Bart., Dummer House, Basingstoke Crimea, Sebastopol (medal and clasp, Turkish medal). N.W. Frontier, 1863-4 (medal). Canada, 1866 (medal and clasp).
- St. John-Mildmay, Lt.-Col. H. A., 31, Gloucester Street, Belgrave Road, S.W.
- * St. Paul, Col. C. H., Junior United Service Club, Charles Street, S.W. Afghan War, 1878-9 (medal and clasp). Burma, 1888-9 (medal and clasp).
- * Saunderson, Capt. S. F., Castle Saunderson, Belturbet, Co. Cavan South Africa, 1901-1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).
- * [175] Shawe, Capt. C., c/o Messrs. Cox and Co. Soudan Expedition, 1884-5 (medal and 2 clasps, Bronze Star). Burma 1886-7 (medal and clasp). South Africa, 1899-1900 (Queen's medal and 5 clasps, D.S.O.).
- Sherston, Lt.-Col. W. Maxwell, D.S.O., Alford Cottage, Castle Cary, Somerset Nile Expedition, 1898 (medal, Egyptian medal and clasp).
- * Shute, Col. C. D., Army and Navy Club, Pall Mall, S.W. Ashantee, 1873, severely wounded (medal and clasp).
- * Smyth, Capt. W. J., Greenway House, Ledbury, Herefordshire
- * Somerset, Capt. Hon. A. C. E., 8, Stratford Place, W.

War Services, &c.

- * [180] Spence - Jones, Major C. J. H.,
Pantglás, Golden Grove, Carmarthen-
shire
- * Stephens, Capt. G. E. B., c/o Messrs.
Cox and Co.
- * Stephenson, H. R., Esq., 28, South Audley
Street, W.
- Steuart, Capt. J. M. S., Ballechin,
Ballinlugg, Perthshire, N.B.
- Stone, Capt. F., 3, Tavistock Avenue,
Nottingham
- * [185] Strachey, Col. R. J., Northern
Command, York.
- * Swaine, Major-Gen. Sir L. V., K.C.B.,
C.M.G., 14, Queen's Gate, S.W.
- * Talbot, Lt.-Col. F. G., D.S.O., Glen-
hurst, Esher
- * Talbot, Rev. N. S., Farnham Castle,
Surrey
- Tankerville, Earl of, Chillingham Castle,
Northumberland
- * [190] Tharp, Capt. G. P., The Albany,
Piccadilly, W.
- * Thornton, Major F. S., Selborne Lodge,
Winchester
- * Thornton, Major L. H., D.S.O., King's
Farm, Little Shelford, Cambridge
- * Thresher, Bart., Lt.-Col. J. H., Sidding-
hurst, Chiddingfold, Surrey
- Tighe, E. K. B., Esq., Inistioge, Co.
Kilkenny
- [195] Tottenham, C. G. Loftus, Esq.,
Tudenham, Mullingar, Co. Westmeath
- South Africa, 1899-1902*
(Queen's medal and 6
clasps, King's medal and
2 clasps).
- South Africa, 1901-1902*
(Queen's Medal and 3
clasps).
- South Africa, 1900-1902*
(Queen's medal and 3
clasps).
- Ashantee, 1873* (medal and
clasp). *South Africa, 1899-1900*, wounded (Queen's
medal and 3 clasps).
- Burma, 1889* (medal and
clasp). *N. W. Frontier,*
1897 (medal and clasp).
- Canada, 1866* (medal and
clasp). *Egyptian Expedi-*
tion, 1882 (medal and
clasp, Bronze Star, Med-
jidie, C.B.). *Soudan Expe-*
dition, 1884-5 (clasp).
- South Africa, 1899-1902*, se-
verely wounded (Queen's
medal and 5 clasps,
King's medal and 2
clasps, D.S.O.).
- South Africa, 1899-1902*
(Queen's medal and 5
clasps, King's medal and
2 clasps).
- Afghan War, 1878-9* (medal
and clasp).
- South Africa, 1899-1902*,
wounded (Queen's medal
and 5 clasps, King's
medal and 2 clasps).
- Bechuanaland, 1884-5.*
- N.W. Frontier, 1897* (medal
and clasp). *South Africa*
1902 (Queen's medal and
3 clasps).
- Burma, 1886-7* (medal and
clasp).

War Services, &c.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>* Trafford, Capt. S. W. J., Wroxham Hall, Norfolk</p> | <p><i>South Africa</i>, 1901-1902 (Queen's medal and 5 clasps).</p> |
| <p>* Verner, Col. Willoughby, Hartford Bridge, Winchfield, Hants, and El Aguila, Algeciras, Spain</p> | <p><i>Soudan Expedition</i>, 1884-5 (medal and 2 clasps, Bronze Star). <i>South Africa</i>, 1899-1900, very severely injured (Queen's medal and clasp). Medal for Saving Life.</p> |
| <p>* Vivian, Capt. A. H., Bath Club, Dover Street, W.</p> | <p><i>South Africa</i>, 1901-1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).</p> |
| <p>Vyner, Capt. Robert C. de G., Newby Hall, Ripon, Yorkshire</p> | |
| <p>* [200] Wadham, Major W., 22, Newstead Road, Lee, S.E.</p> | <p><i>South Africa</i>, 1902 (Queen's medal and 3 clasps).</p> |
| <p>Walpole, Lt.-Col. H. J., 27, St. Leonards' Terrace, S.W.</p> | <p><i>Afghan War</i>, 1878-9 (medal and clasp).</p> |
| <p>* Ward, Capt. Victor N., Winkford House, Witley, Surrey</p> | |
| <p>* Wegg-Prosser, Major C. E., Warham, near Hereford</p> | |
| <p>* Wegg-Prosser, Major J. F., Travellers' Club, S.W.</p> | |
| <p>* [205] Weyland, Capt. Mark U., White's Club, St. James's Street, S.W.</p> | <p><i>South Africa</i>, 1900 (Queen's medal and 5 clasps).</p> |
| <p>White, Capt. Maurice B., Stondon Place, Brentwood, Essex</p> | <p><i>South Africa</i>, 1900-1901, very severely wounded (Queen's medal and 5 clasps).</p> |
| <p>Wickham, Capt. H. L., Army and Navy Club, Pall Mall, W.</p> | <p><i>Canada</i>, 1866 and 1870 (medal and 2 clasps).</p> |
| <p>Wilkinson, Major T. H. Des V., <i>D.S.O.</i>, 45, Eaton Place, Brighton</p> | <p><i>Waziri Expedition</i>, 1881. <i>Burma</i>, 1886-8 (medal and 2 clasps, <i>D.S.O.</i>).</p> |
| <p>* Wilson, Major-Gen. Sir H. F. M., <i>K.C.B.</i>, Langham Hall, Bury St. Edmunds, Suffolk</p> | <p><i>Afghan War</i>, 1878-9 (medal and clasp). <i>Waziri Expedition</i>, 1881. <i>South Africa</i>, 1899-1902 (Queen's medal and 6 clasps).</p> |
| <p>* [210] Wilson, Lieut.-Gen. Sir H. H., <i>K.C.B.</i>, <i>D.S.O.</i>, c/o Messrs. Cox and Co.</p> | <p><i>Burma</i>, 1885-1889, severely wounded (medal and 2 clasps). <i>South Africa</i>, 1899-1900 (Queen's medal and 5 clasps, <i>D.S.O.</i>).</p> |
| <p>Windham, Major George S., Bembridge, Isle of Wight</p> | <p><i>Crimea</i>, Alma, Balaklava, Sebastopol (medal and 3 clasps, and Turkish medal). <i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp).</p> |

War Services, &c.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Wingfield-Digby, Capt. W. R., Coleshill
Park, Coleshill, Warwickshire</p> <p>* Wingfield-Stratford, Capt. H. V., Del-
bury Hall, Craven Arms, Shropshire</p> <p>Winterscale, Lt.-Col. J. F. M., Wootton
Court Road, Tunbridge Wells</p> <p>* [215] Wood, Col. H., C.B., 95, Thorpe
Road, Norwich</p> <p>Wrottesley, H. E., Esq.</p> <p>* Yarde-Buller, Br.-Gen. <i>Hon. H., M.V.O.,</i>
<i>D.S.O.</i>, Naval and Military Club</p> | <p><i>South Africa, 1899-1900,</i>
slightly wounded
(Queen's medal and 5
clasps).</p> <p><i>Waziri Expedition, 1881.</i></p> <p><i>Crimea, Sebastopol (medal</i>
and clasp, and Turkish
medal). <i>N.W. Frontier.</i>
1864 (medal and clasp).
<i>Afghan War, 1879 (medal).</i>
<i>Waziri Expedition, 1881.</i></p> <p><i>South Africa, 1902 (Queen's</i>
medal and 3 clasps).</p> <p><i>N.W. Frontier, 1894-95.</i>
<i>Nile Expedition, 1898 (me-</i>
dal, and Egyptian medal
and clasp). <i>South Africa,</i>
1899-1902 (Queen's medal
and 5 clasps, King's
medal and 2 clasps,
<i>D.S.O.</i></p> |
|---|--|



LIEUT.-COLONEL H. C. BUTLER,
D.S.O., M.V.O.
COMMANDING PRINCESS PATRICIA'S CANADIAN LIGHT INFANTRY
Killed in Action 2 June, 1916

THE RULE BOOK

THE RULE BOOK

THE RULE BOOK

THE RULE BOOK

THE RULE BOOK

THE RULE BOOK

THE RULE BOOK

THE RULE BOOK

THE RULE BOOK



LIEUT.-COLONEL H. C. BULLER,
D.S.O., M.V.O.
COMMANDING PRINCESS PATRICIA'S CANADIAN LIGHT INFANTRY.
Killed in Action, 2 June, 1916.

WAR-RECORD OF THE RIFLE BRIGADE, 1914.

*[Compiled by Captain R. O. Bridgeman from War Diaries and
information supplied by Officers and others.]*

WAR-RECORD OF 1ST BATTALION.

5 August 1914—31 December 1914.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, WHO EMBARKED WITH THE 1ST BATTALION, AUGUST, 1914.

Lieut.-Col. H. M. BIDDULPH

Major S. H. RICKMAN

“A” COMPANY.

Captain F. H. NUGENT
Captain R. P. A. de MOLEYNS
Captain H. L. RILEY
2nd Lieut. R. D. BAIRD

“B” COMPANY.

Captain *Hon.* F. R. D. PRITTIE
Captain O. SUTTON-NELTHORPE
2nd Lieut. O. B. GRAHAM

“C” COMPANY.

Major G. N. SALMON
Captain G. J. BROWNLOW
Lieut. E. S. B. WILLIAMS
Lieut. W. BOWLE-EVANS
Lieut. G. V. CAMPBELL

“I” COMPANY.

Captain G. E. W. LANE
Captain *Hon.* R. G. G. MORGAN-
GRENVILLE (*Master of Kinloss*)
Lieut. J. T. CORYTON
Lieut. E. W. S. FOLJAMBE
2nd Lieut. G. T. CARTLAND (Orderly
Officer to Brigadier)

Adjutant: Captain G. W. LIDDELL

Quartermaster: *Hon.* Lieut. G. MITCHELL

Machine-gun Officer: Lieut. J. MICKLEM

Transport Officer: 2nd Lieut. G. W. BARCLAY

Brigade Machine-gun Officer: Captain D. OVEY

Infantry of the 4th Division.

Major-Gen. T. D'O. SNOW

10th Infantry Brigade
 Brig.-Gen. J. A. L. HALDANE
 1st Bn. Warwick Regiment
 2nd Bn. Seaforth Highlanders
 1st Bn. Royal Irish Fusiliers
 2nd Bn. Dublin Fusiliers

11th Infantry Brigade
 Brig.-Gen. A. G. HUNTER-WESTON
 1st Bn. Somerset Light Infantry
 1st Bn. East Lancashire Regiment
 1st Bn. Hampshire Regiment
 1st Bn. Rifle Brigade

12th Infantry Brigade
 Brig.-Gen. H. F. M. WILSON
 1st Bn. Royal Lancaster Regiment
 2nd Bn. Lancashire Fusiliers
 2nd Bn. Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers
 2nd Bn. Essex Regiment

WAR-RECORD OF 1st BATTALION.

Aug.

5. Orders received to mobilize.
- 6-9. Mobilization.
- 10-17. Training at Colchester.
18. 4th Division concentrated at Harrow. Battalion encamped on School football fields.
- 19-21. Training at Harrow.
22. Battalion left Harrow by train 2.34 a.m. and embarked at Southampton in ss. *Cestrian* and arrived at Havre 10 p.m. same night. (Strength 24 officers, 964 other ranks.)
23. Disembarked at 3.20 a.m. Marched to No. 3 Rest Camp on heights above Havre.
24. Trained via Rouen and Amiens to Le Cateau. (See Map II.)
25. Detrained at 5.30 a.m. Joined rest of the 11th Brigade at Briastre, where two Companies entrenched a position extending from Briastre-Solesmes road westwards to near Fontaine-au-Tartre hill, with the Somerset L.I. on our left

- Aug. and the E. Lancashire on our right. ($5\frac{1}{2}$ miles.)
25. Captain C. M. Davies, Brigade Major 12th
(*contd.*) Brigade, wounded. At 8.20 p.m. commenced withdrawal, but delayed by the 7th Brigade marching through the village. Marched via
26. Bethencourt-Beauvois and bivouacked at 2 a.m. just N.W. of Fontaine-au-Pire; "C" Company on out-posts at Cattenières. At 5.30 a.m. the battle began. ($7\frac{3}{4}$ miles.)

BATTLE OF LE CATEAU.

The following account of the battle of Le Cateau was written by an Officer of "A" Company:—

During the march to Briastre a German aeroplane was seen and fired at. These as far as the writer knows were the first shots fired by the Rifle Brigade in the War. On arrival at Solesmes the Battalion was ordered to dig trenches to cover the retirement from Mons. Throughout the day the tired troops from Mons were passing on their way to Le Cateau. Although one Company did come under the distant and inaccurate shell fire from the Germans, these trenches were never occupied, and at dusk orders were received to march. During this retirement fires were seen burning to the N.W., and a German column was marching, probably from Solesmes to Fontaine-au-Tartre.

By 1 a.m. on 26 August, the Battalion was in bivouac at Fontaine-au-Pire, and outposts were put out. The Companies were somewhat scattered. It was a very wet night, though

Aug. after early morning it became fine and hot. At
26. dawn directly after "stand to arms," German
(*contd.*) cavalry patrols came into contact with our out-
posts and there was considerable rifle fire. The
Battalion was soon in position, most of it being
in some cultivated fields on comparatively high
ground covering the village of Fontaine-au-
Pire. Behind the village and about 1,000 yards
distant was a ridge forming a strong position,
and behind this again, across a valley, stood
the village of Ligny on high ground. It was
by the name of this village that the battle
of 26 August was for some time known by
the 1st Battalion and by the other regiments
in the 11th Infantry Brigade. The German
cavalry patrols retired before our fire, many
men and horses being hit. Almost directly
afterwards the German artillery commenced
a fairly heavy shrapnel fire on the leading lines
of the Battalion, and the German infantry were
seen advancing. An excellent view of them
was obtained by an officer in "A" Company
from the top of a disused windmill.

The Battalion was then ordered to retire¹ on to
the ridge mentioned above. This retirement
was very steadily carried out, exactly as taught
in peace time, the movement of each fire unit
being covered by the fire of others. Two or
three hollow roads formed useful cover on the
way, and were held for a considerable time.
During this preliminary retirement the casual-

¹ The direction of this retirement was to be on Hancourt. The rest of the Brigade had already gone, the Battalion forming the rear-guard.—R. O. B.

Aug. ties did not appear to be heavy, though the
26. whole movement was made under hostile rifle
(*contd.*) and shrapnel fire. The enemy must have been
much delayed, as for some time they showed
no signs of coming on. It should be remem-
bered that the whole action was a rear-guard
action.

In the meanwhile, the Transport, owing to the
muddy field in which it was bivouacked,
was having some difficulty in getting away.
It succeeded in doing so, however, practically
without loss.

On completion of the retirement to the ridge
between Fontaine-au-Pire and Ligny, "A"
Company (Captain Nugent), "B" Company
(Captain Hon. F. Prittie), and "C" Company
(Major Salmon) were in and near a hollow
road, a strong position on the top of the
ridge. "I" Company (Captain Lane), was in
a position to their left rear. Major Rickman
was in charge at the hollow road. Lieutenant-
Colonel Biddulph and Battalion Headquarters
were with "I" Company.

The Germans were seen to be advancing in great
force, and their artillery, machine-gun and
rifle fire never ceased. The three Companies
at the hollow road had fixed swords and
were just prepared to counter-attack when
the order to do so was cancelled. The
Brigadier (Brigadier-General Hunter-Weston)
then rode up, and ordered "A" Company
to move to a position about 100 yards in
rear of the hollow road. "C" Company
was ordered to advance from the hollow road

Aug. so as to get a better¹ field of fire. At about
26. 1.30 p.m. some of the enemy were seen to
(*contd.*) be retiring, and for about half an hour there
was a pause in the rifle and machine-gun
fire; the hostile artillery fire, however, con-
tinued. A good many of their shells were
bursting in a small wood about 150 yards
behind the hollow road. This wood doubtless
attracted the German gunners and thus pre-
vented the casualties among "A," "B," and
"C" Companies being even greater than
they were. The answer from our artillery,
which was firing from behind Ligny, seemed
to be feeble, and it was, of course, greatly
outnumbered by the German guns.

Soon after 2 p.m. the hostile artillery fire
greatly increased in intensity, and the German
infantry was again seen to be advancing in
great numbers. "C" Company withdrew to
the hollow road, and "A" Company advanced
up to it. There were then three Companies
lining the top of the hollow road and keeping
up a heavy rifle fire on the hostile infantry.
"I" Company was doing the same from its
original position. The Battalion machine-
guns (Lieutenant Micklem) were near "I"
Company, and kept up an unceasing fire at
good targets. At about 2.30 p.m. Major
Rickman was mortally wounded, and the
command in the hollow road devolved on

¹ Our field of fire was very small throughout, and the Battalion could do little between 8 and 3 but lie still and be shelled. It was for this bit of work with "C" Company that Major Salmon was awarded the D.S.O.—R. O. B.

Aug. Major Salmon. By 3 p.m. the remainder
26. of the Brigade were seen to be falling back
(*contd.*) on Ligny. By this time the hostile infantry
had got to within about 100 yards of the
hollow road, and the hostile artillery fire
had considerably lessened or lifted. The
situation of these three Companies soon
became very critical.¹ Rifle fire was being
directed at them from the front, from the
left flank, and even from the left rear, and
there were many killed and wounded in the
hollow road, and it was a case of being
completely surrounded or of retiring to the
Ligny ridge. The latter course was adopted
and the remains of the three Companies got
back to Ligny.

The retirement was covered by "I" Company²
and by other units in the 11th Brigade
from the Ligny ridge, but the fact that the
German infantry did not open a heavier
fire on the remains of the three Companies
seems to show that it took them some time to
make up their minds to advance up to the
hollow road even after it had been evacuated.

It was absolutely impossible to move the wounded
from the hollow road, and there was nothing
for it but to leave them in the hands of the
enemy, by whom, it is believed, they were

¹ The Germans had presumably seen the Hampshire and East Lancashire retiring, and their infantry were therefore redoubling their fire.—R. O. B.

² "I" Company retired first, the other three more or less simultaneously. The rendez-vous was Ligny Church. The machine-guns under Lieutenant Micklem were left behind, by order, until dusk.—R. O. B.

- Aug. fairly well treated. There is no doubt that the
26. 1st Battalion Rifle Brigade, as part of the 11th
(*contd.*) Brigade, kept back enormously superior forces
of the enemy, both in men and guns, from
dawn until 5 p.m. on 26 August.
By 6 p.m. the 11th Brigade was clear of Ligny,
and the great "Retreat" had commenced.
-

RETREAT TO THE MARNE.

26-27. The Battalion was now split up. The majority under Lieutenant-Colonel Biddulph marched via Caullery, and took up a covering position about a mile and a half S.W. of Selvigny, afterwards moving via Malincourt—Le Catelet, where there was a long halt—Vendhuile—Templeux—to Hesbecourt, arriving there about 10 a.m., 27th.

Meanwhile Captains Nugent, Prittie and Brownlow had collected about 100 men at the Church at Ligny and starting out, met the Brigadier with about 700 men belonging to other Regiments of the Brigade. They marched south, but getting blocked by the 3rd Division, turned and spent the night at Montigny. Leaving there at 2 a.m., on the 27th, they marched via Beaurevoir to Nauroy which was reached at 8.30 a.m. This proved to be a very hot corner. They were shelled out of it and left at 10.30 a.m., the 1st Battalion party again doing rear-guard, and after unsuccessfully trying to engage the Germans, marched via Bellicourt to Villeret where the 3rd Division detached a Battery and two Battalions to deal with

Aug. their pursuers who then drew off. The party
27. then marched via Le Verguier to Tertry where
(*contd.*) they rejoined the Battalion on the march on
the night of 27-28th. During this retreat
neither party knew the other existed till they
met at Tertry. Colonel Biddulph actually
thought he was Brigadier, and sent orders
as such to the party under Nugent, with whom
was the Brigadier.

The casualties on the 26th were Major Rickman
and six men killed; Captain Lane, Lieutenant
Foljambe (who both proved to be wounded
prisoners), and 345 other ranks, missing (practically all wounded men, left in the sunken
road, etc.); Captain de Moleyns, Lieutenant
Coryton and fifteen other ranks wounded, as
well as Captains Liddell, Morgan-Grenville
and Riley, who did not leave the Battalion.
Major Salmon became 2nd-in-command and
Captains Brownlow and Morgan-Grenville took
over "C" and "I" Companies.¹

27. At 10 a.m. Colonel Biddulph's party arrived at
Hesbecourt (having covered about 22½ miles
from Fontaine-au-Pire), and halted for two
hours. The machine-guns under Lieutenant
Micklem rejoined about noon. Marched
via Hervilly and after taking up successive

¹ Coy. Qrmr.-Sergt. Hedges, Corporal Smith, and Actg-Corpl. Brooks received their D.C.M.'s chiefly for their good work in this battle, the last named for bringing up ammunition under heavy fire. Captain Prittie was awarded the *Légion d'honneur*, *Croix de Chevalier*, and Sergt. Walker (also of "B" Company) the *Médaille militaire*, for being "the last men to leave a trench under very hot fire, thereby saving the lives of many French soldiers"; this trench being the sunken road.

- Aug. positions about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles N. of Hancourt and
27. 1 mile N.E. of it, to cover the retirement
(*contd.*) of the rest of the Division, marched at dusk
to Hancourt (about 5 miles) where the greater
part of the Division assembled. As many
infantry as possible were put on gun car-
riages and hired country wagons and we
marched via Tertry (where about 100 men
28. under Captains Nugent and Prittie rejoined)
to Voyennes, about 12 miles from Hancourt,
and billeted at 6.15 a.m. At 9.15 a.m. moved
out of the village of Voyennes about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile
and halted for about one hour; we were
ordered to discard all unnecessary kit, retain-
ing only food and ammunition and placing
such men as could not march on the wagons.
At 11.30 a.m. moved across the railway and
retired as rear-guard to the Division across
country from Hombleux for about 6 miles to
Libermont where a halt of two hours was
made. From here most of the Battalion were
conveyed on gun-carriages and in motor lor-
ries, the latter reaching Noyon ($14\frac{1}{2}$ miles)
and "A" and "B" Companies, Muirancourt
(4 miles) where they stayed for the night.
29. The Noyon party moved out to Sempigny, where
Lieutenant Micklem with the machine-guns re-
joined; they had marched independently via
Peronne (where they picked up the 1st Line
Transport, missing since the 26th), spending
the nights at Nestle and Lassigny. They were
now left behind with Captain Brownlow and
two platoons, to find the outposts at the bridge
at Ourscamps on the Oise while the Battalion

Aug. 29. moved on in the evening to Les Cloyes, and
(*contd.*) rejoined next day. ($4\frac{3}{4}$ miles.)

30. At 1 a.m. the remainder of the Battalion from Muirancourt rejoined. They had been ordered first to entrench themselves in front of Noyon, and then to hurry on, and arrived at the bridge over the Oise to find it was just on the point of being blown up. At 3 a.m. we marched to
31. Fontenoy. (12 miles.) The Battalion furnished the advance-guard to the 11th Brigade, marching to Saintines and billeting there. (11 miles.)

Sept. At 3 a.m., marched to a field south of St.

1. Sauveur and acted as reserve to the 11th Brigade to cover the retirement of the Hampshire and E. Lancashire Regiments; the Somerset L.I. on our left. We were subjected to some rifle fire but probably only from cavalry. A few shells, thought to have been fired by the French on our left, burst amongst us. Retired slowly past Néry across country crossing the railway N. of Fresnoy into Rozières at 7 p.m., where we stopped the night. About 300 hostile cavalry had left the village just before our arrival; we found a machine-gun and several revolvers and some saddlery, &c. ($11\frac{1}{4}$ miles.)

During this day's march there were German cavalry in all directions, especially at Néry, which was the scene of the exploit of "L" Battery, R.H.A. The road lay along a valley, and the Battalion moved along the slopes on each side, "A" Company on the left, the rest on the right, communicating with each other

Sept. 1 by visual signalling. This was the last occasion on which this method of communication was found possible.

2. At 3.30 p.m. set out, with the Battalion as advance-guard, in the direction of Droiselles but after proceeding about $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles were halted and subsequently turned about and marched via Rozières to Eve ($9\frac{1}{2}$ miles) where we halted with an observation post $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles in rear. In the afternoon reports were received of German cavalry being driven towards us by our own cavalry. We took up a position near this post on each side of the road, but saw nothing beyond a few hostile cavalry, though a larger body of them was reported on our right rear. We were relieved at 7 p.m. by the E. Lancashire Regiment. Marched
 3. about 11.30 p.m. via Lagny to Château de
 4. Fontenelle near Chanteloup. ($20\frac{1}{4}$ miles). At 4.30 p.m. marched to Coupvrai. ($4\frac{1}{2}$ miles.)
 5. At 4 a.m. marched via Magny—Ozoir-la-Ferrière to Château de Chauvennerie and furnished outposts along railway line from road and railway-crossing at Bde. Croix to Ozoir. ($14\frac{1}{2}$ miles). During the retreat the Battalion covered about 156 miles,—all but 10 being on foot,—in twelve days. Orders were received congratulating the Battalion and were read out by the Colonel on parade. 2nd Lieutenant Hon. L. H. Tennyson (posted to “B” Company) and ninety-one other ranks joined as our first reinforcement, Lieut. Cartland went on the Brigade Staff.
-

Sept. THE ADVANCE TO THE AISNE.

6. At 8 a.m. commenced to advance. Marched via Jossigny to Villeneuve-le-Comte and bivouacked for the night. ($15\frac{1}{2}$ miles.) The Battalion fell in expecting to retreat. It was a very pleasant surprise to find ourselves
7. facing north again. Marched to Maisonnelles and bivouacked for the night. Greeted N. of the village by some 1st Line Transport galloping back down the road, which had been shelled, (8 miles). Major Salmon invalided, his foot having been crushed by a water-cart.

Sept.

8. At 4.15 a.m. marched to a point about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile S. of Signy-Signets where we halted during an artillery duel. Proceeded N.E. across country to Ventemi Château and stayed the night there. ($9\frac{1}{4}$ miles.)
9. At 4.15 a.m. marched via St. Martin, which lay in a valley, to seize the high ground about Tartarel. On the way down into St. Martin there was a long halt, while the sky gradually lightened. On the left of the road was a barbed wire fence with a wood beyond, and all four Company Commanders independently cut the wire, in case it should be necessary to take cover from artillery fire from the high ground across the valley. The Battalion, which was leading the Brigade, passed through St. Martin safely, but the two rear Battalions of the Brigade came under machine-gun fire there. Advanced up St. Martin—Tartarel Road and west of it with 12th Brigade on our right and Somerset L.I., which was behind us at first,

- Sept. eventually on our left. No opposition was encountered. The Battalion halted at Château de Tartarel, near La Ferté-sous-Jouarre, with "C" Company at Reuil, under Captain Brownlow. Under orders from 12th Brigade marched at 1 p.m. via Le Tillet through the woods, crossed the river Marne in single file, without casualties, at the *barrage* (a sort of weir opposite Chamigny), in rear of the Essex Regiment and Lancashire Fusiliers, and billeted at Chamigny (5 miles) where the Company from Reuil rejoined. The latter had caused some 30 casualties to the enemy during the day. Captain C. E. Harrison (2nd-in-command) and ninety-two other ranks joined the Battalion as our 2nd reinforcement. During the night the Battalion was posted in Reserve to Lancashire Fusiliers, Essex Regiment and Inniskilling Fusiliers, who were holding a position covering the crossing of the river.
9. (contd.)
 10. Marched to Radémont and halted for the night with outposts on the ridge N.E. of Ocquerre. (6 $\frac{3}{4}$ miles.)
 11. Marched to Montemafroy and stopped for the night (10 $\frac{1}{4}$ miles); the remainder of the Brigade went on to Passy.
 12. Marched via Villers-Helon to Rapérie and rejoined the rest of the Brigade at about 4 p.m. Got into preparatory formation for attack on Rozières to Septmonts and halted for two hours. The distance was 19 $\frac{1}{4}$ miles, according to the official itinerary; but probably 30 miles was covered between Montemafroy and Ste. Marguerite.

THE PASSAGE OF THE AISNE.

The following account of the crossing of the Aisne was written by an officer of "A" Company:—

- Sept. Throughout the 12th there were abundant signs
12. of the haste with which the enemy was retreating. On all sides were abandoned wagons, abandoned equipment and, in some places, even freshly-killed meat. Soon after 8 p.m. a halt was made in an abandoned village, and the men went into what billets they could find. It had been pouring with rain for some hours and everyone was wet through. It was thought that the night would be spent in billets, but at 10 p.m. orders were received to continue the march. All ranks were then told that the Germans were really "on the run," and that the German officers were beating their men in order to get them along the road. The rain continued. Venizel on the River Aisne was
13. reached about 1 a.m. on the 13th. A crossing was made by a bridge of which all but the centre girder had been blown up by the Germans, and the orders were that men should cross in single file at five paces distance. This took a long time, but eventually the whole Brigade concentrated on the northern bank of the river. It is believed that the 11th Brigade was, by many hours, the first Infantry Brigade in the British Expeditionary Force to cross the Aisne.

It was just beginning to be faintly light when the advance was continued. The route had been reconnoitred by Captain Riley, and

Sept. the Battalion was directed towards what
13. appeared to be a high ridge about a mile
(*contd.*) distant, "A" Company (Captain Nugent)
forming the advance-guard. As the ridge was
approached it appeared very strong, and it
seemed almost certain that some of the enemy
would be holding it and the approaches to it.
Barricades were found across the roads in
Ste. Marguerite, at the foot of the hill, but no
enemy was met with.

Just before it was really daylight the top of
the ridge was reached, and "A" Company
and "B" Company (Captain Prittie) were
ordered to find the outposts. The remainder
of the Battalion halted just below the top of
the ridge. Officers and men were all very
tired, as they had been marching with very
few halts since the morning of the 12th.

The weather had quite cleared and it was a hot
day. Soon after the outposts had been put
out, two fairly large parties of men were seen
to be digging, some 1,500 yards away to the
N.W. At first it was thought that they were
men from the other units in the Brigade, but
examination through a telescope showed them
to be Germans. There was some thought of
attacking them, and fire was opened on one
of the parties by two platoons. Orders, how-
ever, came from the Brigadier that there was
to be no further advance, and that the Bat-
talion was to entrench itself in the position it
was then occupying. This was done, and,
except for considerable shelling of the cross-
ings of the Aisne, the morning and early
afternoon passed fairly quietly.

Sept. At about 4.30 p.m. some German snipers began
13. to worry the part of the Battalion holding the
(*contd.*) position on the edge of a wood facing the
Maubeuge road. A platoon of "B" Company
was sent forward to clear up the situation, and
reported that a considerable number of hostile
infantry had been seen. The sniping con-
tinued, and one small German gun was bursting
a few shells in the wood. Soon after this (about
5 p.m.) a section of the R.F.A. arrived and
took up a very exposed position in front of
the wood on our left. "B" Company was
sent forward to cover the guns, and at the
same time "I" Company (Captain Morgan-
Grenville) and two platoons "C" Company
were sent to fill up the gap between the left
of the Battalion and the Hampshire Regiment.
As soon as our two guns opened fire the enemy
retaliated vigorously with rifle fire and with
artillery fire from close range. Our two guns
were put out of action and were forced to
retire from their very exposed position. One
limber was left behind, but this was afterwards
got away. "B" Company which was on high
ground just in front of our guns was forced to
withdraw a short distance, but eventually took
up its former position. The part of "A"
Company which was on the edge of the wood
came in for some heavy and accurate shelling
by field guns at very short range. During the
day "C" and "D" relieved "A" and "B."
While the latter were in reserve, they were
shelled by our own artillery, which took them
for Germans, and they took refuge in an

- Sept. enormous cave, which afterwards held the
13. horses and limbers of a whole brigade of R.F.A.
(*contd.*) At about 6 p.m. the German fire ceased altogether. Later on, the left of the Battalion entrenched itself in the position held by "B" and "I" Companies, and this was practically the line held by the Battalion or some other unit throughout the battle of the Aisne, and for many months afterwards.
-

THE POSITION ON THE AISNE.

13. This position ran along the crest N. of Ste. Marguerite, first W. and then N. to the head of the Le Moncel ravine; "A" Company was on the right, "B" on the left, and beyond "B," the Hampshire Regiment. Our casualties on this occasion were fourteen N.C.O.s and men killed, six missing, and thirty-three wounded. Major Harrison who was with "B" Company while covering the guns and Captain Nugent were wounded; also Captain Riley slightly, but he remained at duty, and took over "A" Company.¹

The Battalion had covered about 85 miles in the advance. Up to date only about eighty N.C.O.s and men had reported sick. 2nd Lieutenant Bowle-Evans went on the Staff.

¹ Sergeant Roberts was awarded the D.C.M. for gallant work while "B" Company was covering the guns, and also the Medal of St. George, 1st Class. He carried back Major Harrison into safety, and subsequently, though wounded in five places, stuck to his part of the line till finally ordered to retire.

- Sept. Remained in these positions and improved
14-18. trenches and communications, etc. Captain
J. B. Jenkinson (on the Staff) killed. The
Battalion lost seventeen N.C.O.s and men
killed, fifty-eight wounded and three missing.
2nd Lieutenant A. S. L. Daniell ("I") joined.
15. Lieutenant-Colonel Biddulph wounded. Cap-
tain Hon. F. Prittie assumed command of the
Battalion and Captain Nelthorpe of "B"
Company. A section of the line occupied by
the Battalion was taken over by 10th Brigade.
Battalion came under command of the 10th
Brigade and two Companies, Royal Warwick
Regiment were detailed in reserve behind
us. Captain Brownlow wounded; Lieutenant
Williams took over "C."
19. Received orders to move into reserve behind the
Somerset Light Infantry on spur N.W. of Bucy-
le-Long. Arrived at this position 1 a.m. Dug
shelters. Raining very hard. (2 miles.) Im-
proved shelters and rested. Parties sent to
help dig trenches for Somerset L.I. and East
Lancashire in firing line. 3rd reinforcement
under 2nd Lieutenant W. M. Wallace (posted
to "I") joined; strength, one Sergeant and
ninety-two Riflemen.
22. Moved into position on right of Somerset L.I.
and relieved East Lancashire Regiment who
23-30. occupied our trenches. Improved trenches,
constructed obstacles, etc.
24. 4th reinforcement under Lieutenant F. W. L.
Gull ("A" Company), 2nd Lieutenant I. C.
Montford ("B" Company) and 166 other
ranks joined.

Sept. } A good deal of sniping went on at patrols and
26- } sentries. We retaliated with snipers who met
Oct. } with some success. Largest day's bag was
4. } seven.

29. The 5th reinforcement (strength : one Sergeant, ninety-two Riflemen), under Major X. R. A. de la Chapelle joined; he became Brigade Transport officer.

30. Occasional alarms occurred. No serious attack developed. Not many shells struck our position. Our front was now well covered with spiked sticks, barbed wire entanglements, concealed holes, etc., and the trenches were well built and comfortable as well as efficient. It was noticed that whenever we opened rifle fire on the enemy within effective range their rifle fire was at once subdued.

Oct. Moved two Companies and relieved the Dublin

1. Fusiliers in trenches. Relief successfully accomplished. The whole Battalion was now together again. Seaforth on our right. Hamp-

2-6. shire on left. Remained in same position. Completed new trench and entanglements in front. The sickness during all this time was less than during peace, the percentage being very small. Casualties also few, only about

6. thirty since September 13. At 5 p.m. on the 6th we were ordered to prepare to move, and at 5.40 p.m. conditional orders for move were received and at 6.15 p.m. the orders were cancelled.

Oct.

THE MOVE NORTHWARD.

7. 12.30 a.m. Relieved by French infantry. Marched via Venizel—Rozières to billets in Raperie. The discipline has not improved during the time spent in the trenches and the men are
8. not very fit. ($9\frac{3}{4}$ miles.) At 12 midnight marched via La Plessier Huleu to billets in Billy-sur-Ourcq. The march discipline improved very rapidly, but the men's feet were soft after their long period of inactivity. At 5 p.m. marched via Villers-Cotterets to Largny and went into billets. ($21\frac{3}{4}$ miles.)
9. Marched to Béthisy St. Pierre. Captains H. R. Sturgis, O. S. C. Gilliat ("C") and F. St. J. Blacker (who took over "C" Company) and Lieutenants Sir J. Eardley-Wilmot ("I") and J. E. Orr ("A") joined. Captain Sturgis assumed command of the Battalion, and Captain Prittie, who had commanded us since 15 September, became 2nd-in-command. (14 miles.)
10. Marched to Estrées St. Denis. (15 miles.) During these five days we covered 60 miles.
11. At 1.30 a.m. we entrained at Estrées St. Denis in two trains, and detrained at 4.30 p.m. at St.
12. Omer next day and marched to Blendecques. ($3\frac{1}{4}$ miles.) (See Map III.)
13. The Transport started at 11.30 a.m. for Honde-
14. ghem. The Battalion left in motor-omnibusses at 2.30 a.m. and arrived Hondegheem at 6.30 a.m. At 10 a.m. we marched through Caestre to Flêtre. The Brigade was in reserve to the Division which captured Meteren and the high ground about Fontaine Houck. Billeted in Flêtre. (6 miles.)

Oct. The Battalion furnished the advance-guard to the

15. Brigade; started towards Berthen, but were halted and brought back to Meteren. The Brigade then furnished the advance-guard to the Division. Two Companies of the E. Lancashire formed the van-guard, their other two Companies and 1st Battalion Rifle Brigade, the main-guard. The route lay through Bailleul where the van-guard came in slight contact with enemy. Pushed on and halted for the night E. of Bailleul, providing outposts with E. Lancashire on our left. (6½ miles.)

16. At 1.30 p.m. pushed forward the outpost line to line of Steenwerck—Neuve Eglise road; 6th Division on our right. However before the posting of the new outposts was completed orders were received to assemble at cross roads near Rabot. At 8 p.m. the Somerset L.I. followed by the Rifle Brigade set out across country to seize the bridge at Erquinghem. On arrival at the cross roads near Les Trois Tilleuls fresh orders were received cancelling the operation and we returned to billets at La Crêche. (6½ miles.)

17. Moved to billets on Steenwerck—Le Veau road (1½ miles.) Coy. Qrmr.-Sergt. C. J. Gasson given commission in S. Lancashire Regiment, but remained with "I" Company.

18. At 6.30 a.m. joined remainder of Brigade at Nieppe. The Brigade was again in reserve. Moved on through Armentières to the Lunatic Asylum. At 5 p.m. received orders to attack L'Epinette—La Prévoté in conjunction with E. Lancashire in order to fill up a gap, but at

- Oct. 5.45 p.m., the gap having already been filled, orders were cancelled and we went into billets on the outskirts of Armentières. ($5\frac{1}{4}$ miles.)
19. At 4.30 a.m. we took up a covered position in reserve along the railway E. of Armentières, and at 4.45 p.m. received orders to march to Houplines and report to G.O.C. 10th Infantry Brigade. On arrival there we relieved the Seaforth in the trenches, extending about 400 yards N.W. and S.E. through Le Ruage with one Company in the reserve trench behind. ($2\frac{3}{4}$ miles.)
20. After dark the right Company ("C" Company) was relieved to dig a new reserve trench. The left Company ("I" Company) moved forward and occupied some German trenches on the S. edge of Frélinghien in support of the Seaforth. Some shell fire during the day.
21. At 5 a.m. "A" Company, which had occupied the centre and had subsequently relieved "I" Company as well, was moved forward to join up with "I" Company. "B" and "C" Companies took over "A's" vacated trench. About 7 p.m. a heavy fire was opened by both sides and many bullets and shells came over us. However our men only fired seventeen rounds, all told, and as far as we could see the Germans never left their trenches. At 12 midnight "B" and "C" Companies were sent back to the Lunatic Asylum. 2nd Lieutenant A. E. Richardson ("C" Company) joined Battalion. Our casualties since 15 Oct. have been one killed and two wounded.
22. "B" and "C" Companies moved into billets

- Oct. at Le Bizet. At 4.45 a.m. the remainder
22. of the Battalion was relieved by Royal Irish
(*contd.*) Fusiliers and marched via Houplines bridge
to Ploegsteert. On arrival it was discovered
that another order for the Battalion to con-
centrate at Le Bizet had never been received
so they marched back to billets there.
Lieutenant Williams wounded. At 6.30 p.m.
Companies marched out independently to take
over trenches from Lancashire Fusiliers and
King's Own from river Lys opposite S. edge
of Frélinghien past Le Touquet to cross roads
about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile S. of Le Gheer. (5 miles.)
- 23-28. The trenches were improved and fresh obstacles
constructed at night. Communications also
improved. We remained in the trenches all
day subjected to a good deal of sniping and
some shell fire. In the village of Le Touquet
enemy snipers were in houses sometimes only
twenty yards from houses held by us. It was
a very extended line for one Battalion to hold,
practically all except the extreme left being
subject to enfilade fire and all movement during
the day, in the open, was impossible. The
Germans were only 20 to 150 yards distant
and we had practically no supports, and only
two Field Batteries and two Howitzers behind
us. The E. Lancashire were on our left and
the Seaforth on our right beyond the river.
Communication with the latter was most
difficult. Lieutenant Orr wounded.
- 27-29. Secondary position was dug in rear to be occu-
pied in case 10th Brigade should fall back from
Frélinghien across the river. Captain G. P. R.

Oct. Toynbee ("C") joined. At 5.20 p.m., 29th, the
29. Germans attacked on our left and also opposite
(*contd.*) the E. Lancashire, but were beaten off at
7.15 p.m. No Germans got very close to us.

30. 7 a.m. Heavy bombardment of our trenches
commenced; high explosives and shrapnel fell
very thick. At 7.15 a.m., enemy's infantry
began to advance in thin lines of skirmishers.
Our guns opened on them and stopped them.
The enemy appeared to try and collect in some
dead ground about 300 yards to our front
but our guns made beautiful shooting and
they never came on at all. The nearest hostile
infantry was never closer than 80 yards and
then only a few men in one spot just S. of
the railway. The fight seemed to be fiercer
on our left.

At 1.15 p.m. the enemy's infantry retired but
their guns continued to shell us all day. The
night was quite quiet, the enemy digging new
trenches. Captain Gilliat was killed. In an
hour and thirty-five minutes 195 H.E. shells
fell close to the machine-guns; result—1 man
slightly wounded.

31. The Germans began shelling us about 1 p.m.
and continued till dark; there was no infantry
attack.

Up to date the Battalion had marched altogether
about 330 miles in France.

Nov.

1-7. From the 1st to the 7th we occupied the same
position. The firing line, which extended for
2400 yards made repeated demands for more
men and only two platoons were left in reserve.

- Nov. The Germans continued to sap towards us and
1-7. to construct new trenches. Their occasional
(*contd.*) half-hearted attempts to attack were defeated
without trouble, and were probably merely
reconnaissances by strong patrols. Captain
Morgan-Grenville was slightly wounded on the
7th, but remained at duty.
8. The enemy made a determined attempt to sap
underneath our wire entanglements which had
been much knocked about by shell fire, but
heavy losses were inflicted on them by our gun
and rifle fire and about 100 dead were seen in
front of our trench immediately east of the
railway. No further attacks developed.
During one of these fights at Le Touquet
Corporal Spain stood exposed on the top of a
wall, and signalled back the enemy's move-
ments, till practically all the wall was blown
away.¹
9. Improvements and repairs rendered
necessary by hostile shell fire were a matter
of daily routine.
10. The King's Own relieved us in the evening and
we went into billets at Le Bizet, leaving two
Companies in support of them at Le Touquet.
Very shortly after, a whole Brigade occupied
our bit of line. The casualties since 22 Oct.
were fifty-five N.C.O.s and Riflemen killed
and ninety-nine wounded.
11. At night we relieved the Inniskilling Fusiliers in
the reserve trenches in Ploegsteert Wood.
12. At night relieved the Somerset L.I. at St. Yves.
13. Shelling and sniping were experienced in the
trenches east of the village.

¹ He was subsequently awarded the D.C.M.

Nov.

14-18. Worked steadily at night and sapped by day. Trenches deepened in places, joined up by means of communicating trenches, wire put out and a line of supporting trenches started. Captain Toynbee was killed on the 15th. Captain Blacker took over "C" Company. Captain Prittie again assumed command of the Battalion, Captain Sturgis being sick; also Lieutenants Tennyson and Campbell.

19. Relieved by Dublin Fusiliers in the evening and returned to billets in Ploegsteert.

20-30. Captain W. W. Seymour arrived and took over command of the Battalion on the 22nd. Captain Eardley - Wilmot wounded; also 2nd Lieutenant Baird, who remained at duty.

The Battalion gradually relieved the Lancashire Fusiliers, one Company Somerset L.I., and two platoons of the Hampshire Regiment in the trenches along the eastern side of Ploegsteert Wood. These trenches were held by the Battalion until the reorganization of the British line in March 1915 (about the time of the Battle of Neuve Chapelle). Originally three Companies took over the firing line and the support trenches and one Company went into billets with headquarters, which occupied at that time "Report Centre" (800 yards from Ploegsteert on the Messines Road) and later, "Rifle House" in the middle of the wood, constructed by the machine-gun detachment. The soil was clay and the position, though pleasant enough in dry weather, being low-lying, became feet deep in mud in wet. Water was reached two feet below the surface and the Battalion

Nov. were kept busy making small breastworks to
 20-30. replace the wet trenches, and wiring and
 (contd.) making support trenches behind the Hamp-
 shire Regiments. During November Major-
 General H. M. Wilson, who formerly com-
 manded the 2nd Battalion, assumed command
 of the Division.

Up to 24 November the following names of
 Officers, N.C.O.s and Riflemen were forwarded
 in connection with the Bailleul - Armentières
 fighting :—

Co. Sergt.-Major A. Scrase	} for Gallantry.
Corporal C. Davis (killed)	
Rifleman J. Meakins	

Captain Hon. F. R. D. Prittie.

Captain and Adjutant G. W. Liddell.

Captain O. Sutton-Nelthorpe.

Lieutenant J. Micklem.

2nd Lieutenant R. D. Baird.

Sergeant L. Cording.

Sergeant S. Murray.

Sergeant B. Sweeting.

Sergeant D. Muddle.

Acting-Corporal F. Hart.

Acting-Corporal F. Spain.

Rifleman E. Webb.

Dec. Rifleman F. Wilson.

1-18. The trenches were entirely replaced by breast-
 works and parados and corduroy paths con-
 structed. Dug-outs made to hold four men.
 Captain J. H. Hayes ("C" Company), and 2nd
 Lieutenants N. Shaw-Stewart ("A"), G. L.
 Jackson ("C"), and J. A. L. Stewart ("B"),
 joined.

Dec.

18. Corporal F. Roe (Lieutenant R.N. Retired) went voluntarily out to reconnoitre the enemy's trenches and remained out for three hours in a position of danger on this day.¹ Orders were received for an attack next day.

* * * *

19. [The account of the Attack on the German positions in Ploegsteert Wood on 19 December 1914 has been deleted by the Censor. It will be published in the *Chronicle* together with a map, after the War.—Ed.]

* * * *

Casualties: Captains Hon. F. Prittie and Hon. R. Morgan-Grenville, 2nd Lieutenant Daniell, killed; Captains Riley and Micklem, 2nd Lieutenant Baird, wounded; 23 N.C.O.s and Riflemen killed, and 42 wounded.²

Captain D. J. C. K. Bernard became 2nd-in-command and Captain Gull and 2nd Lieutenant Gasson took over "A" and "I" Companies.

- 20-24. All quiet; took up old line of breastworks again, holding edge of wood with snipers; fortified German house and took over trenches on our left up to E. edge of wood. One Company of London Rifle Brigade attached, enabling each Company to have alternately four days in the trenches and four days in billets (first at Ploegsteert and then at Nieppe), with one day in support between each change. This meant two Companies in the trenches,

¹ Corporal Roe was awarded the D.C.M. for this service. He afterwards received a commission, was twice wounded and finally, killed with the 2nd Battalion.

² Rifleman Moore was awarded the D.C.M. and the Medal of St. George, 4th Class, for bringing up ammunition six times under fire on this day.

- Dec. one in support, and one in each billet every day. 2nd Lieutenant Richardson wounded.
25. Everything extraordinarily quiet. Germans came out of trenches and met our people half-way; all friendly and helped collect each other's dead; no shooting. Their Majesties' Christmas Cards were distributed.
26. Princess Mary's gifts were distributed. On this day the Germans continued to show signs of friendliness.
- 27-31. Finding their advances coldly received, the enemy did not walk about quite so much; but peace still reigned. 2nd Lieutenant R. B. Lagden ("B") and 2nd Lieutenant A. W. Henderson ("I") joined.

This truce was very useful for consolidating the position on the edge of the wood gained on the 19th. A curious proposal, dated 20.12.14. in the name of the German "Acting General-Command" for a formal armistice from 10 a.m. to 2 p.m. 31.12.14. in order to bury the dead, was handed to one of our stretcher-bearers, who was out in front collecting identity discs from the dead. The Battalion replied that they were not empowered to make arrangements and could not be responsible for our Artillery, and nothing came of it. The original document is with the Battalion records.

The total casualties for 1914 were seven officers killed, fifteen wounded, two prisoners and six sick; 144 other ranks killed, 318' wounded, 350 missing and 441 sick.

The following Honours were won by the Battalion during 1914:—

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

(a) In Sir John French's Despatch of 8 October 1914:—

Major S. H. Rickman.

Major G. N. Salmon.

Captain Hon. F. R. D. Prittie.

Captain G. J. Brownlow.

Captain Hon. R. G. G. Morgan-Grenville.

Captain H. L. Riley.

Lieutenant G. V. Campbell.

Coy.-Qrmr.-Sergt. F. Hedges.*

Sergeant J. Roberts.*

Corporal T. Smith.*

Acting-Corporal Brooks.*

* All four were awarded the D.C.M., and also Corporal Roe, Corporal Spain, and Rifleman Moore.

(b) In Sir John French's Despatch, dated 14 January 1915.

Major S. H. Rickman.

Major G. N. Salmon.

Captain Hon. F. R. D. Prittie.

Captain G. W. Liddell.

Captain G. J. Brownlow.

Captain Hon. R. G. G. Morgan-Grenville.

Captain H. L. Riley.

Lieutenant J. Micklem.

Lieutenant F. W. L. Gull.

Lieutenant G. V. Campbell.

2nd Lieutenant A. S. L. Daniell.

Lieutenant and Quartermaster G. Mitchell.

Coy. Sgt.-Maj. W. Halliwell.
Sergeant E. Eaves.
Acting-Sergeant B. Daldry.
Acting-Corporal G. E. Chambers.

D.S.O.

Major G. N. Salmon.
Captain G. W. Liddell.
Captain H. L. Riley.

BREVET.

Captain G. J. Brownlow, Brevet-major.

Captain Hon. F. R. D. Prittie was awarded the
Croix de Chevalier, Légion d'honneur, and
Sergeant W. Walker the *Médaille Militaire*.

WAR-RECORD OF 2ND BATTALION.

5 November 1914—31 December 1914.

NOTE.

THE 2nd Battalion letter for 1914 ends with the disembarkation of the Battalion at Liverpool on 22 Oct., 1914. During the voyage, Fellowes, our Gymnastic Instructor kept us all fit with every kind of Swedish drill. One further incident of the voyage from India may be recorded. The *Somali* acted as one of the two "division leaders," a division consisting of three sub-divisions of steamers formed in line-ahead with the *Somali* in front of the middle one. One day in the Mediterranean the *Somali's* steering-gear suddenly went wrong, and she swung round to port across the bows of the front ship of the left sub-division. This ship put her helm to starboard, while the *Somali* went full-speed astern; the two ships just missed colliding by about ten feet.

The Battalion started from Liverpool in two trains about mid-day and went straight through to Winchester, where they arrived about 8 o'clock. The Depot provided the whole Battalion with a hot meal and then we marched out to the 8th Division camp in Hursley Park, where we found Burton installed as Brigade Machine-gun officer, and where we were joined by Hoskyns, Hardinge,

Pennefather, Byrne-Johnson and Turnour on first appointment. Here we spent fourteen days in about as thick mud as we ever met during the winter in France, chiefly practising artillery formations and trench digging. Nearly all of us, both Officers and men, got a very welcome two days' leave. On 5 Nov. we marched to Southampton in the rain and embarked in ss. *Victorian*, with a strength of twenty-nine Officers and 983 other ranks.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, WHO EMBARKED WITH THE 2ND BATTALION, NOVEMBER, 1914.

Lieut.-Col. R. B. STEPHENS

Major G. M. N. HARMAN, D.S.O.

"A" COMPANY.

Major C. V. N. PERCIVAL
Captain R. S. H. WALPOLE
Lieut. G. F. EARLE
Lieut. R. C. J. CHICHESTER-
CONSTABLE
2nd Lieut. T. P. PILCHER
2nd Lieut. J. V. BYRNE-
JOHNSON

"B" COMPANY.

Captain A. J. H. SLOGGETT
Lieut. E. H. LEIGH
2nd Lieut. G. ST. P. LAWRENCE
2nd Lieut. C. B. A. HOSKYNs
2nd Lieut. *Hon.* H. R. HARDINGE
2nd Lieut. J. G. BOSVILE (K.S.L.I.,
attached)

"C" COMPANY.

Captain E. B. POWELL
Captain R. T. FELLOWES
Lieut. R. O. BRIDGEMAN
Lieut. C. C. McGRIGOR
Lieut. V. F. BULKELEY-
JOHNSON

"D" COMPANY.

Captain R. VERNEY
Captain H. WHITAKER
Lieut. E. DURHAM
Lieut. R. C. MANSEL
2nd Lieut. A. W. W. TURNOUR
2nd Lieut. C. L. PENNEFATHER

Adjutant: Lieut. T. J. FITZHERBERT-BROCKHOLES.

Quartermaster: *Hon.* Lieut. J. H. ALLDRIDGE.

Machine-gun Officer: Lieut. M. G. N. STOPFORD.

Transport Officer: Lieut. E. P. WATTS (53rd Sikhs, *attached*).

Medical Officer: Capt. H. V. B. BYATT (R.A.M.C.).

Brigade Machine-gun Officer: Captain R. C. BURTON.

Infantry of the 8th Division.

Major-Gen. F. J. DAVIES.

23rd Infantry Brigade
Brig.-Gen. R. J. PINNEY

2nd Bn. Devonshire Regiment
2nd Bn. West Yorkshire Regt.
2nd Bn. Scottish Rifles
2nd Bn. Middlesex Regiment

24th Infantry Brigade
Brig.-Gen. C. H. CARTER

1st Bn. Worcestershire Regt.
2nd Bn. East Lancashire Regt.
1st Bn. Sherwood Foresters
2nd Bn. Northamptonshire Regt.

25th Infantry Brigade

Brig.-Gen. A. W. G. LOWRY COLE

2nd Bn. Lincolnshire Regiment

2nd Bn. Royal Berkshire Regiment

1st Bn. Royal Irish Rifles

13th Bn. London Regiment (Territorials).

2nd Bn. Rifle Brigade

The Brigade Chaplain was the Rev. M. W. T. CONRAN

WAR-RECORD OF 2nd BATTALION.

Oct.

22. Arrived Liverpool, disembarked and entrained for Winchester.
23. Arrived at Winchester, marched to Hursley Park. Mobilised.

Nov.

5. Marched to Southampton, embarked in ss. *Victorian*.
6. Sailed at 2 a.m. from Southampton.
7. Disembarked at Havre 10.30 a.m. Marched to Rest Camp No. 1.
10. The Battalion entrained at midnight at Gare Maritime, Havre, for St. Omer.
11. The Battalion detrained at Strazeele, 19 miles E. of St. Omer at 6 a.m. and marched to billets at Vieux Berquin, two miles from the railway station. (See Map III.)
- 12-13. In billets. Captain Fellowes appointed Staff-Captain in the 7th Division.
14. The Battalion marched with the rest of the Brigade at 1 p.m. to La Flinque Farm, 1 mile south of Laventie. Went into billets there, in reserve, at 9 p.m. Half "C" Company in supporting trench, 300 yards in rear of our advanced line.

Nov.

15. At 6 p.m. there was heavy firing in the front line. The Battalion paraded and fell out again at 8 p.m. Slight sniping around billets during the night. Half "C" Company withdrawn to billets from trenches.
16. Shell fire during morning and afternoon. At 5 p.m. "B" Company and "D" Company moved out to supporting trenches. This day we had our first casualty, Acting-Corporal Green being killed.
17. At 6 p.m. the Battalion relieved the Lincolnshire in the trenches on right of the Brigade line.
18. The Battalion closed in to its left to make room for the 23rd Brigade on the right.
- 19-21. Improving parapets and trenches. Enemy sapping up at several points towards our trenches. Patrol led by Lieutenant Chichester-Constable and Colour-Sergeant E. A. Pauly reported rumbling of transport in Aubers village.

At 6 p.m. we were relieved by Berkshire Regiment and went back into billets near Laventie.
22. Rested in billets at Laventie. Forty-four men were sent to the Field Ambulance suffering from frost-bite in the feet. The trenches were full of mud and water on the 18th and a heavy fall of snow made matters worse. On the night of the 18th a very hard frost set in (17° for two nights) freezing the men's wet boots, with the result that almost all ranks suffered badly from swollen feet. Tallow and vaseline have since been provided, and sandbags with straw in them for the men's feet, are now up in the trenches. The

Nov. 22. feet gave trouble for ten days. Warm under-vests and sheepskin coats were issued to-day, (contd.) and white sheets are being provided for patrol work in the snow. We find that intermittent howitzer shelling does little damage; many of the shells do not burst. The Battalion line of trenches (See Map I) ran for about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile 150 yards in front of the Rue Tilleloy, with their left just N. of the Fauquissart—Trivelet road. "A" Company was on the left, then "C," then "D" and "B" on the right. Throughout the winter the Battalion held the same bit of the trenches until they went back into reserve on 2 March to prepare for the battle of Neuve Chapelle. Except for one short period in December they and the Royal Berkshire relieved each other by Companies every three days just after dark. In billets they were alternately in Brigade reserve at Fort d'Esquin, on the Rue Masselot, and at Picantin, and in Divisional Reserve at Laventie (or on one occasion, Estaires). The latter were distinctly comfortable; the former savoured too much of the farm-yard. One Officer per Company always went ahead to take over in daylight. This became a distinctly muddy job later on in the winter, when the communication trenches were abandoned in favour of the ground level at night. Each Company had one platoon in reserve in the dug-outs behind the Rue Tilleloi. There were usually about six to a dozen casualties each tour of the trenches.

The Battalion was posted in a fairly quiet part

Nov. of the line, though not so quiet as the bit
22. just to the north of us. We had three
(*contd.*) platoons of each Company in the trenches
and one in reserve dug-outs behind Headquarters. The Scottish Rifles were next us on our right, and the Lincolnshire (who were relieved every three days by the Irish Rifles) on our left. The distance of the enemy trenches varied from 250 yards in some parts to 450 yards in others. Neither side did very much shelling, but on the whole (unlike other parts of the line) our guns had rather the best of it. Our heavy guns did some very pretty shooting. The enemy hardly ever got the range of our trenches though they tried at least once nearly every day, and their shells, high explosives and whiz-bangs, with occasional shrapnel, usually burst 50 to 100 yards behind, but they knocked about the village of Fauquissart a good deal, especially the Church, at which they never got tired of shooting. Soon after our arrival, Major Percival and Company Sergeant-Major Fry were in it, and were just mounting a ladder to observe from a window, when the shells started; the first knocked them off the ladder, and they just managed to take refuge behind pillars before the next five arrived. When Sergeant-Major Pauly came to look for Major Percival's body he was greeted by the latter with "Is anything the matter?" Both sides sniped a little with their keener shots; the Germans used their machine-guns a good deal, with very little effect. Patrols used to go out every night, but in the New Year a

Nov. kind of morass in the middle of No Man's
22. Land usually kept them from meeting
(*contd.*) Germans. There was a ruined farm near
Trivelet opposite "A" Company on which
each side used to affix notices in order to
score off the other.

We worked hard at the wire in front, and at
dug-outs and communication trenches at first,
until the mud began. Throughout the winter
we were remarkably well fed. The Officers
of "C" Company for instance managed to
avoid bully-beef entirely from December to
February inclusive. Fauquissart at the begin-
ning provided chickens, potatoes and coal; and
later on coal, potatoes and pea-soup became an
issue. The post too reached us every day.
About once a month each Company was
marched into Estaires, where every man had
a bath and a complete change of clothing,
which proved a very necessary precaution. A
field behind headquarters at Fauquissart was
set aside as a Battalion cemetery.

23. Sergeant-Major E. Pickering, Quartermaster-
Sergeant W. E. Gray, and Company-Sergeant-
Major C. Hunt were given commissions in
the Battalion and posted to "C," "D," and
"C" Companies respectively. Company-Ser-
geant-Major E. A. Pauly and Sergeant Palmer
were given commissions in the 60th. Lieu-
tenant Durham went as 2nd-in-command to
"B" Company.

27. At 1 a.m. Lieutenant Durham and twenty-four
men of "B" Company under Sergeant Davis
and Corporal Thompson went out to surprise a

- Nov. sap of the enemy's about 120 yards from our
27. trenches. The sap was successfully charged;
(*contd.*) the enemy's piquet-post of about six men fired
a few shots and fled. Our party then occupied
the trench and opened fire on the enemy's
lines. Unfortunately Lieutenant Durham was
nowhere to be found. After thirty minutes
the party were ordered to retire to our own
trench as the enemy were returning in large
numbers. Casualties: Lieutenant Durham
missing, one Rifleman killed. It is feared
Lieutenant Durham pursued right down the
enemy's trench beyond reach of help.¹ The
sap-head was merely an advanced post occu-
pied for observation and there were no signs
of any mining operations. The enemy's
troops opposed to us would appear to be more
numerous than was supposed. It took them
some thirty minutes to man their main trench
and they appeared to have there some 200
rifles. They re-occupied their advanced sap
and continued the sniping.
28. At 11 a.m. Major Harman was killed and
Captain Powell wounded by a shell while
walking in billets. Captain Walpole took
over command of "C" Company, Lieutenant
Watts went as 2nd-in-command of "B"
and 2nd Lieutenant Hunt became Transport
Officer. All the pigeons in an inn were killed
in case of spies, and made a meal for "C"
Company.
30. The billets in Laventie were heavily shelled at

¹ Lieutenant Durham and Sergeant Thompson were mentioned
with the Colonel in Sir John French's Despatches dated 14.1.1915.

Nov. 11 a.m., 1 p.m. and 4 p.m. ; casualties nil. At 30. 6 p.m. we relieved the Berkshire Regiment (*contd.*) in the trenches. Captain Whitaker when walking out beyond the wire was fired on by the enemy. He did not return and two parties who went out failed to find his body.

Dec.

1. Captain Whitaker's body was recovered at 6 p.m. by a patrol under Corporal Wagstaffe and Acting-Corporal Harvey.¹ He was lying dead up against the German wire entanglements.
3. Lieutenant Bosvile (attached) transferred to Divisional Cyclist Company.
6. At 10 p.m. a message was received from the Corps Commander that there was a rumour that the Germans intended attacking that night. All remained quiet.
8. Captain S. A. Sherston took command of "A" Company, Lieutenant E. Gilbey posted to "C" Company. Major Percival became 2nd-in-command.
- 7-9. Heavy rain. The trenches a sea of mud. This mud got worse and worse, until gradually all the trenches had to be abandoned in favour of continued breastworks and intermittent parados built just behind them. Even here the mud was so bad that it was not until well on in February that we succeeded in making the floor at all satisfactory with boards, bricks from the ruined houses behind, and rabbit wire. In the only dug-out which remained in use (the Officers' Mess of "C" Company) the floor was

¹ Both were subsequently awarded the D.C.M.

- Dec. raised three feet on boards and the water baled
7-9. out every three hours. Satisfactory dug-outs
(*contd.*) however were made in and behind the new
breastworks, and it was found possible to hold
the front line more thinly by day, two platoons
per Company going back to the ruined houses
or dug-outs in the village of Fauquissart.
"B" Company were especially unfortunate in
their bit of the trenches, which lay very low.
Several attempts were made at new communi-
cation trenches, but the water prevented any
of them from being really satisfactory. The
11. whole Battalion had hot baths and a com-
plete issue of clean underclothing from the
Divisional Bath House.
 14. Confidential orders received to adopt an aggres-
sive attitude from midnight. Our artillery
kept up a heavy bombardment all day. Major
Percival was killed, directing a working party.
 15. Heavy bombardment by our artillery supported
by infantry fire. There was practically no
reply from the enemy. Lieutenant McGrigor
and twelve men went out to a sap-head 200
yards from our lines and found it unoccupied.
2nd Lieutenant C. E. Temperley joined and
posted to "A" Company. At 4 p.m. there
was a redistribution of our line consequent
upon the withdrawal of the 24th Infantry
Brigade. Our line was increased to about 800
yards, and one Company withdrawn to the
Brigade reserve at La Flinque (the S. end of
Laventie).
 16. Two patrols under Lieutenants Mansel and
Bulkeley-Johnson visited saps in front of our

Dec. 16. line and found them unoccupied, very wet and
(*contd.*) muddy, and apparently abandoned for some

17. days. At dusk Lieutenant Pilcher took a patrol out on the right of our line to visit the enemy's advanced trench in front of the section the Battalion took over yesterday. It was found to be unoccupied and only a shallow work.
18. At 2 a.m. an order was received to keep quiet and abandon all enterprises, and at 2 p.m. orders were received to be ready to demonstrate in front of our own lines. Two hours later, at 4 p.m., operation orders were received to harass the enemy and fix him to our front while the 23rd Brigade attacked N. of Neuve Chapelle on our right at 4.15 p.m. At 4.20 p.m. one platoon from "C," one from "D" and two from "A" advanced and occupied the enemy's saps and advanced trenches in front of our line. The enemy's fire
19. was drawn and he was kept engaged till 2 a.m. when the order was received from the Brigade to abandon active operations and withdraw. "C" Company went into billets.

The mud was appalling in these advanced trenches, and got all over the rifles; so that one by one the bolts jammed, and it became impossible to shoot. A second platoon of "C" Company relieved the first one to go out, when only five rifles were left with bolts working. The withdrawal was carried out successfully and the normal line of trenches re-occupied at 7 a.m. Casualties: Lieutenant McGrigor slightly wounded; other ranks, two killed, two wounded. Captain Hon. E. Coke posted to "D," and 2nd Lieutenant R. S. Mason

Dec. 19. to "C" and ninety-one other ranks joined (*contd.*) the Battalion.

20. At 5 a.m. the enemy shelled vigorously just behind our line of trenches and at daylight opened a heavy rifle and machine-gun fire from their main trench, which was kept up throughout the day. At 4 p.m. a message was received from headquarters that the 23rd Infantry Brigade expected an attack, but the night passed off quietly. Our right Company ("A") was relieved by the Scottish Rifles and went into billets at Laventie. Captain Fitzherbert-Brockholes slightly wounded but remained at duty. Captain Verney became 2nd-in-command and Captain Coke took over "B" Company.
21. Orders were received to continue bursts of rifle and machine-gun fire. There was little reply from enemy. At 4 p.m. the Battalion resumed
22. the original line of trench. At 9 a.m. an aviator reported large bodies of the enemy behind Aubers. The Battalion awaited an attack for twenty-four hours but the enemy
23. showed no signs of moving. At 4 p.m. we were relieved by the Berkshire Regiment and marched into billets in Laventie after eleven days consecutively in the trenches.
25. Princess Mary's presents and their Majesties' (Xmas. Christmas cards were received on this day, Day) by every man.
26. At 4 p.m. we relieved the Berkshire in the trenches where an informal truce reigned. There was no firing on either side. The opportunity was taken to do a lot of work in the open and to mend wire. At 11 p.m. Orders received from the Brigade to stand to

- Dec. arms and expect an attack at 12.15 a.m. This
26. was based upon information brought in by a
(*contd.*) deserter. At 11.40 p.m. our artillery opened
heavy fire.
27. At daybreak both sides fired a few shots in the
air to end a rather unrestful truce, but a state
of quiet continued. The Germans made no
effort to take cover. At 7 p.m. one platoon
from "B" and one platoon from "D,"
covered by parties, dug out two communica-
tion trenches from our lines to the enemy's
advanced trenches, about eighty to one
hundred yards each. The enemy made
no sign of moving or interfering with our
working parties, who had nearly completed
their task when bursts of fire from our
artillery stopped all work.
28. At 10 a.m. the enemy re-opened sniping after an
absolute silence since Christmas Eve. Orders
were received from the Division to permit
no truce, either formal or informal.
-

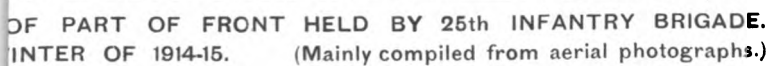
The total casualties for the year were three
officers killed, three wounded and one mis-
sing; other ranks: fifteen killed, three died of
wounds, twenty-three wounded and 224 sick.

The following were "Mentioned in Despatches"
for good work, &c., during the year 1914,
in Sir John French's Despatch of 14 January,
1915:—

Lieutenant-Colonel R. B. Stephens.

Lieutenant E. Durham.

Sergeant M. W. Thompson.



WAR-RECORD OF 3RD BATTALION.

4 August 1914—31 December 1914.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, WHO EMBARKED WITH THE
3RD BATTALION, SEPTEMBER, 1914.

Lieut.-Col. R. ALEXANDER

Major C. H. C. *Lord* HENNIKER

"A" COMPANY.

Captain H. F. SOMERVILLE
 Lieut. C. T. F. SWAN
 Lieut. H. S. C. PEYTON
 Lieut. D. E. PRIDEAUX-BRUNE
 2nd Lieut. T. O. JAMESON

"B" COMPANY.

Captain *Hon.* E. A. C. WELD-
 FORESTER
 Captain N. J. B. LESLIE
 Captain P. A. KENNEDY
 Lieut. M. ALEXANDER
 2nd Lieut. M. T. BOSCAWEN

"C" COMPANY.

Major A. D. BODEN
 Lieut. M. K. MACKENZIE
 (K.R.R.C., *attached*)
 Lieut. D. B. LANDALE
 2nd Lieut. G. W. SHERSTON

"D" COMPANY.

Captain A. K. HARGREAVES
 Lieut. W. LA T. CONGREVE
 2nd Lieut. A. E. P. ELLIS
 2nd Lieut. J. H. SMITH

Adjutant : Captain *Hon.* C. H. MEYSEY-THOMPSON
 Quartermaster : *Hon.* Lieut. L. EASTMEAD
 Machine-gun Officer : Lieut. M. GODOLPHIN OSBORNE
 Transport Officer : Lieut. E. R. KEWLEY
 Medical Officer : Captain R. E. PORTER (R.A.M.C.)

Brigade Machine-gun Officer : Captain E. R. MEADE-WALDO

Infantry of the 6th Division.

Major-Gen. J. L. KEIR

16th Infantry Brigade	17th Infantry Brigade
Brig.-Gen. E. C. INGOUVILLE-WILLIAMS	Brig.-Gen. W. R. B. DORAN
1st Bn. East Kent Regiment	2nd Bn. Royal Lancaster Regiment
1st Bn. Leicestershire Regiment	1st Bn. Royal Fusiliers
1st Bn. Shropshire Light Infantry	1st Bn. North Staffordshire Regiment
2nd Bn. York and Lancaster Regiment	3rd Bn. Rifle Brigade

18th Infantry Brigade

Brig.-Gen. W. N. CONGREVE, V.C.

1st Bn. West Yorkshire Regiment

1st Bn. East Yorkshire Regiment

2nd Bn. Sherwood Foresters

2nd Bn. Durham Light Infantry

WAR-RECORD OF 3rd BATTALION.

Aug.

4. 5.45. Order received to mobilize.
- 5-9. Mobilization; completed 11.59 p.m. 9 Aug.
- 10-16. Route marches, etc. to get Reservists fit.
17. At 4.30 p.m., embarked at Cork in ss. *Patriotic*.
18. 6 p.m. Disembarked at Holyhead and entrained for Cambridge.
19. 4 p.m. Arrived at Cambridge and encamped on Midsummer Common.
- Training around Cambridge and Newmarket until September 6.

Sept.

7. 5 p.m. Entrained at Newmarket for Southampton and arrived there 12 midnight.
8. 3 p.m. Embarked for France in ss. *Lake Michigan*.
10. Arrived at St. Nazaire. Remained outside the harbour, while the rest of the Division disembarked.

Sept.

12. 10 p.m. Disembarked at St. Nazaire.
13. 6.30 a.m. Entrained for Coulommiers.
14. 3 a.m. Arrived Coulommiers. (See Map III.)
2 p.m. Battalion marched to St. Ouen, about nine miles, and billeted there.
15. 8 a.m. The 17th Infantry Brigade marched via Nanteuil-sur-Marne and Romeny. Battalion bivouacked near Azy. (15 miles.)
16. The Brigade marched via Château-Thierry. The Battalion in billets in Visigneux near Hartennes. (20 miles.)
17. 8.30 a.m. The Brigade marched via Taux to Villeblain, where the Battalion billeted. (4 miles.)
19. At 2 p.m. the Brigade marched to Paars and billeted. (13½ miles.)
20. At 3.30 p.m., marched from Paars and bivouacked ½ mile S. of Dhuizel. (About 3 miles.)
21. At 1.30 p.m. Battalion marched into Dhuizel and billeted. 4.30 p.m. Battalion crossed the Aisne and relieved the Royal Berkshire Regiment in the trenches 2 miles N. of Soupir (6½ miles) 67 miles from Coulommiers. These trenches were only a series of isolated lengths and holes, and the Battalion set to work to dig proper ones. They ran at the top of the slope running up from the Aisne, and the German trenches were across a little level plateau, 200-300 yards away.
- 22-23. On these days our casualties were:—2nd Lieutenant G. W. Sherston severely wounded, seven Riflemen killed, twenty-one N.C.O.s and men wounded and one Rifleman missing.
23. "A" and "D" Companies in the night relieved by the Coldstream Guards.

Sept. At 4.15 a.m. an attack was made on the German

25. trenches by "C" Company and part of "D" Company under Major Boden. Major Boden and Lieutenant Mackenzie (K.R.R.C., attached) missing; Captain Kennedy (who had just joined "D") wounded; three Riflemen killed, twenty-six N.C.O.s and men wounded; twenty-three N.C.O.s and men missing. While two platoons of "D" (2nd Lieutenants Ellis and Smith) and one of "C" (Lieutenant Landale) held a strip of wood on the right, the rest of "C" and one platoon of "D" (Captains Hargreaves and Kennedy), tried to rush the German trenches, but were held up by machine-guns, and very few reached the parapet.

26. Captain S. A. Sherston, who had taken over "C" Company, slightly wounded, but remained with the Battalion.

28. Lieutenant Congreve appointed A.D.C. to G.O.C. 3rd Division. He had left the Battalion before it reached Soupir.

29. Captain Meade-Waldo appointed to officiate as Brigade Major, 17th Infantry Brigade.

In the trenches between 25 September and 1. October five Riflemen were killed and twenty wounded.

Oct. Lieutenant Hon. T. G. B. Morgan-Grenville

1. ("C" Company) and a reinforcement of 104 N.C.O.s and men joined.

At 8 p.m. the Battalion was relieved by the South Staffordshire Regiment; marched to Bourq and billeted there. (3 miles.)

THE MOVE NORTHWARD.

- Oct. 6 p.m. Battalion marched to Maast and billeted.
6. (13½ miles.) 2nd Lieutenant F. C. Townsend joined ("D"), with second reinforcement.
 7. 7.5 p.m. Battalion marched to Dampleux and bivouacked. (17 miles.)
 8. 3 p.m. Battalion marched to Gilocourt and bivouacked. (15 miles.)
 9. 9 p.m. Battalion marched to Compiègne and bivouacked (9½ miles); 55 miles from Bourg.
 10. 4 a.m. entrained for St. Omer. (See Map III.)
 11. 5.30 a.m. detrained at Blendecques and billeted.
3.30 p.m. marched to Arques and billeted in a bottle factory.
 12. 2 p.m. proceeded to Hazebrouck by motor-lorries and billeted. The men received pay for the first time in France.
 13. Marched at 8 a.m. In action near Strazeele by 9 a.m. At 1.30 p.m. the attack on Bailleul ridge commenced. The North Staffordshire Regiment covered the ground between the railway running E. from Hazebrouck and the road running E. and W. just N. of Merris. The Rifle Brigade were to be in touch with the N. Staffordshire on the right, and the 4th Division on the left. Artillery support from Strazeele plateau. We started in artillery formation but soon had to extend. The going was very heavy all day. About 2.30 p.m. Battalion Headquarters were established at Oerbedoen farm with all four Companies engaged along the "Bailleul 30" ridge. The Colonel was wounded, but stayed till the fighting was over. There was no real oppo-

- Oct. sition, but a good deal of firing against us,
13 possibly a screen of cavalry with machine-guns
(*contd.*) and a light battery. At 5 p.m. the right of
“A” Company was established on the S.W.
corner of the ridge, but the centre and left
were held up by machine-guns. None of the
line (except possibly “D” in the middle, had
it not been delayed by Captain Hargreaves
getting wounded) could advance to support
or to turn out the machine-guns owing to our
Field guns, which continued firing till dusk
about 200 yards short, just in front of our
infantry. The same positions were practically
held till dawn. A very wet day and night.
Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander, Captain Har-
greaves and Captain S. A. Sherston wounded;¹
eleven N.C.O.s and Riflemen killed, sixty-five
wounded. Major Lord Henniker assumed
command, Captain Leslie took over “D”
Company and Lieutenant Hon. T. Morgan-
Grenville “C” Company. During the night
the enemy evacuated their positions leaving
several dead behind.
14. 5.30 a.m. Moved up and dug trenches from
mill N.E. of Merris to outskirts of Outter-
steene. 1.30 p.m. Orders to move. Concen-
trated at Outtersteene, and marched southwards
and eastwards towards Noote Boom. At
about 7 p.m. we were in position running N.
and S. on road along E. edge of Blanche
Maison enclosure.

¹ Captain Hargreaves received the D.S.O. and Captain Sherston the M.C. for gallantry on this day and on 25 September.

Oct.

15. 5 a.m. Sent out Officers' patrols towards La Crêche and Steenwercke. 2nd Lieutenant J. H. Smith and ten Riflemen encountered a patrol of five Uhlans, killed four and took one prisoner.¹ Battalion reached Steenwercke in the evening. 6 p.m. The 3rd Corps was ordered to drive enemy from left bank of river Lys between Sailly and Armentières; the 6th Division to gain possession of bridges at Sailly and Bac St. Maur, and repair them if destroyed, in co-operation with French cavalry, who were attacking Sailly. The Battalion never came into action. At 7.15 p.m. the Brigade marched to near Croix du Bac and bivouacked.
16. 8 a.m. Battalion went into billets on Rue Bataille.
17. 7.15 a.m. Advanced N. to Chapelle d'Armentières. Put out outposts.
18. 6.30 a.m. Attack on Pérenchies both sides of Lille railway line. The men had no idea they were going into action when they started, but soon had to adopt, first, artillery formation, and then, extended order; "C" Company started in support.
- At 9 a.m. after an advance across the open, the attack was held up in front of a prepared position, pretty strongly held. "A," "D" and half of "C" Companies on the road running south from the railway halted south of Le Fresnelle, about a mile short of Pérenchies; "B" and half of "C" Companies were

¹ Lieutenant Smith was mentioned in despatches and received the M.C.

- Oct. thrown right back facing almost north because
18. our left, being absolutely in the air, and
(*contd.*) meeting with great opposition from rifle and
machine-gun fire, had to drop back. Our
position was overlooked from the ridge in
front and we had no infantry supports behind
us and not much artillery. The situation
remained practically unchanged all day, while
we waited for the 4th Division to come up
on the left, where the Germans were trying
to outflank us. Captain Leslie was killed,
Lieutenant Porter (R.A.M.C.) and Lieutenant
Landale, wounded; thirteen N.C.O.s and Rifle-
men were killed, fifty-one wounded and two
missing. Captain Somerville dislocated his
ankle, but remained at duty. Captain Swan
took over "D" Company until Captain
Richardson arrived on 4 November, when he
took over "A." 4 p.m. One Company Royal
Fusiliers tried to come up on our left, but
made little progress, and was eventually
reinforced by the remainder of the Royal
Fusiliers who about 6 p.m., got into a line
from L'EpINETTE down (practically south)
to the railway.¹
- 19-20. On our right the Leinster Regiment were reported
to have occupied Pr mesques while on the left
the Royal Fusiliers appeared to advance. Our
left Companies drew a little more together,
but the left was still exposed and well behind
the right of the line. Intermittent shell and
rifle fire from Germans. An armoured train

¹ For rescuing three men who had been left out in front
under heavy shell fire on this day and 24 September, Corporal
Green was awarded the D.C.M.

- Oct. brought them reinforcements. It overshot the
20. mark at first, but quickly retired. The troops
(*contd.*) detrained and crossed the line in batches
of thirty or so. We counted about 500, and
replied with howitzer fire, but rather too late.
Casualties—twelve N.C.O.s and Riflemen killed,
thirty-one wounded and one missing. The
Rev. N. S. Talbot became Chaplain to the
Battalion on appointment to the 25th Brigade.¹
21. 1 a.m. Retired into a new position by Porte Egal
farm, with "B" Company on the right, then
"C," then "D," and "A" on the left.
Trenches already half dug for us but very
badly sited and quite disconnected, and we
had very little artillery support. A few
casualties.
22. 1.30 a.m. Strong attack by Germans. They
advanced obliquely from N.E., and suffered
heavily, but their left overlapped our right
and got behind us. Our artillery did some
very good shooting. We took a few prisoners.
4 a.m. Sent out party to clear out Germans
but most had gone, leaving behind a lot of
dead. More attacks during the day.
8 p.m. Dug new trenches on the left flank.
23. 7 a.m. Strong attack and shelling on centre and
right. "C" Company in the centre suffered
heavily. Casualties : Lieutenant D. B. Landale
killed in the heavy bombardment ; seventeen

¹ The Rev. N. S. Talbot joined the Regiment in 1888 and served as a Captain with 1st Battalion in the Boer War 1899-1902. His elder brother was appointed Chaplain to the 2nd Battalion in the 25th Brigade and his younger brother, a Lieutenant in the 7th (Service) Battalion, was killed at Hooge.

Oct. N.C.O.s and men killed, forty-three wounded
23. and three missing. Sergeant Andrews took
(*contd.*) Lieutenant Landale's place.¹

24. At 1 a.m. we were relieved by Essex Regiment.
At 7 a.m. went into billets at Fleurbaix, and
at 7.45 p.m. marched to Bois Grenier, billeted,
and came under orders of the 18th Infantry
Brigade. Regtl. - Qrmr. - Sergt. F. H. J.
Marshall promoted 2nd Lieutenant in "C"
Company from 1 Oct.

25. 7 a.m. Took over various portions of new line
E. of La Guernerie and dug trenches till 7 p.m.,
when we marched to Flamangerie farm and
took over trenches from York and Lancaster
Regiment in the rain. Captains Weld-
Forester and Somerville wounded. Lieutenant
Alexander took over "B" and Lieutenant
Prideaux-Brune, "A." Next day 2nd Lieu-
tenant Townsend was shell-shocked. Early
in November the third reinforcement joined.
Captains R. Pigot, (who took over "C"),
R. G. Hopwood, (who took over "B"),
2nd Lieutenants W. H. Beever ("C"), and
R. O. Skeggs ("B"), and 101 N.C.O.s and
Riflemen.

26. From 26 Oct. to the end of the year, the
Battalion continued to hold this part of the
line, although in the middle of November we
rejoined the 17th Infantry Brigade and took
over a new bit of trenches near Chapelle

¹ Sergeant W. C. Andrews was awarded the D.C.M. for this
and consistent good work as also was Rifleman Wilson who
brought back a request from Lieutenant Landale for reinforce-
ments under heavy fire across the open and then successfully
volunteered to guide the reinforcements the same way back.

Oct. d'Armentières. Fifty-four of the sixty-seven
to days were spent in the trenches, the rest being
Dec. passed in billets at Chapelle d'Armentières.
The Germans shelled us unpleasantly several
times, and made demonstrations on the 27 and
30 Oct. "Still it was getting near Christmas,
when we all confidently believed the War
would end, and the farmhouses close to the
trenches still held chickens and pigs, which
kept us all in good spirits." The longest
period "in" was from 5 Dec. to 5 Jan. In
the New Year a system of about three days
"in" and three days "out" which gradually
increased to six began; we usually relieved
the Royal Fusiliers. It became a compara-
tively quiet part of the line. The trenches
were gradually improved but water was the
great difficulty throughout the winter; we
had very few pumping appliances and at times
the men were standing in water day and night,
which naturally caused a lot of sickness.
Several reinforcements arrived, including Cap-
tain F. H. Nugent (2nd-in-command), Captain
H. S. C. Richardson, who took over "D" on
4 November, J. A. W. Spencer (who took over
"A" on 24 November), and Hon. N. G. Bligh
("A"), Lieutenant J. T. W. Reeve ("D"), 2nd
Lieutenants O. A. Archdale ("D"), R. M.
Kirkpatrick ("A"), and J. Crawford-Kehrman
("B"). In the Bois Grenier trenches, Captain
R. E. Porter (R.A.M.C.) was killed, and Lieut-
enant L. C. Somervell (R.A.M.C.) took his
place. In the Christmas "truce" 2nd Lieutenant
O. A. Archdale was wounded.

Dec. On 29 Dec. Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander, who had recovered from his wounds received on 13 October and had re-assumed command on 22 Nov., was again wounded and died of his wounds in Bailleul clearing station, and the command devolved on Lord Henniker who was already senior Major of the Regiment. Captain F. H. Nugent, who had taken over "A" Company for a short spell, became 2nd-in-command again. Lieutenant Reeve became Machine-gun officer. Other casualties: twenty-three N.C.O.s and Riflemen killed, forty-seven wounded, and three missing.¹ Lieutenants Godolphin Osborne and Prideaux-Brune returned to England sick.

Christmas in the trenches will always be remembered by the Battalion as a day of perfect peace, during which both sides declared a truce by mutual consent. Not the least interesting feature was a German juggler, who drew a large crowd of Riflemen and Germans in the middle of No Man's Land.

On 27 Dec. Captain Spencer returned to the staff and Captain Swan resumed command of "A" Company, and about the same date Company Sergeants-Major Dowden and Ellse received commissions in the K.R.R.C.

— — —

The total casualties for 1914 were :—two officers killed, one died of wounds, eleven wounded, two missing and two sick; Other ranks: 104

¹ The result of an informal visit to the German trenches during the truce.

killed, nineteen died of wounds, 365 wounded, thirty-five missing and 240 sick.

Note.—The Battalion continued to hold this part of the line, until the beginning of June 1915.

The following Honours were won by the Battalion during 1914:—

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

In Sir John French's Despatch of 14 January, 1915:—

Captain A. K. Hargreaves.

Captain S. A. Sherston.

Captain N. J. B. Leslie.

Lieutenant D. B. Landale.

2nd Lieutenant J. H. Smith.

Company Sergeant-Major H. Ellse.

Company Quartermaster-Sergeant C. H. Dowden.

Sergeant W. Fowler.

Sergeant A. F. Wheeler.

Corporal C. W. Arnold.

Corporal H. W. Simpson (Divisional Cyclist, who afterwards received a commission).

Rifleman A. Appleton.

Rifleman G. S. Lancaster.

Rifleman A. Lawler.

Most of these Mentions were for consistent good work, especially on 13 and 18 October.

D.S.O.

Captain A. K. Hargreaves.

MILITARY CROSS.

Captain S. A. Sherston.

2nd Lieutenant J. H. Smith.

D.C.M.

28 November, 1914:—

Sergeant W. G. Andrews.

Rifleman A. H. Wilson,

9 January, 1915:—

Corporal T. Green.

Sergeant Andrews and Corporal Green were both afterwards killed and Rifleman Wilson was missing.

The following interesting particulars of the gallant services for which some of the preceding officers and N.C.O.s were mentioned in despatches have been sent to the Editor by an officer who was present and who vouches for their absolute accuracy.

Captain N. J. B. Leslie. (Killed in action, Sunday, 18 October 1914, at the level crossing three miles east of Armentières Station on the Armentières-Pérenchies Railway.) Leslie was commanding "D" Company and during the attack by the 3rd Battalion on 18 October 1914 was sent up to reinforce

"A" Company. Leslie always set a great example of bravery to the men. He was shot by a sniper while attempting to locate an enemy's battery which was galloping into action.

Lieutenant D. B. Landale. (Killed in action Friday, 23 October 1914.) General good work since the Aisne. Killed in "C" Company's trench, one mile east of Chapelle d'Armentières between Petite Porte Egal farm and Armentières-Pérenchies Railway. On the day he was killed he was commanding an exposed enfiladed trench manned by two platoons of "C" Company. The Germans after their night attack of 21-22 October attempted once more on the morning of 23 October to advance and drive in "B" and "C" Companies. This attack failed. Landale's trench, which had been hurriedly dug during the previous night had not been very well sited in the dark and sufficient traverses had not been erected. Some of the enemy's snipers crawled down the railway line and enfiladed this trench. Fifteen of our men were hit in the exposed portion of the trench. Landale set a fine example of bravery to his men and stationed himself in this part of the trench to encourage them and help to tend the wounded. While doing this he was killed.

Company-Sergeant-Major C. H. Dowden. Took over Company-Sergeant-Major of "D" Company when Company-Sergeant-Major Roots was killed in action at Materen on 13 October 1914. Behaved with great gallantry on every occasion and especially during the fighting round Armentières between 18 and 23 October, when Captain Leslie was killed. "D" Company found itself in rather a tight corner with its left flank in the air on the 18th. Orders came to hold on at all costs and this was done for three days until the line had been re-organized. The Company suffered heavy casualties from continuous shell fire and was heavily counter-attacked, and the stout and successful resistance they put up was largely owing to Dowden's personal example of fearlessness and untiring energy, despite three days and two nights without sleep. For his conduct during this fighting he was recommended for the D.C.M., and on 24 November, 1914, was granted a commission as 2nd Lieutenant in the K.R.R.C.

Sergeant W. Fowler }
Sergeant A. F. Wheeler } "A" Company.

When the Battalion was on the Aisne and daily suffering heavy casualties from the enemy's snipers, these two N.C.O.s formed a band of snipers from "A" Company and did splendid work in combating the enemy snipers . . . crawling out daily to the front or climbing trees, etc., and bringing back much useful in-

formation about the enemy's trenches as well as killing many Germans. Their initiative and bravery in constantly exposing themselves to danger did much to keep up the moral of our men which in the early days of trench warfare was inclined to be shaken by the telescopic-rifle shooting of the enemy and by their great artillery superiority.

Rifleman A. Appleton } "A" Company.
Rifleman A. Lawler }

These two men did splendid work in sniping and reconnaissance on the Aisne. They crawled one day through a narrow belt of wood which ran from our trenches to the enemy line and took from the parapet a valise, a *pickelhaube*, and a pair of boots which the sleeping owner had carelessly left to dry in the sun. Again, one night in the trenches near Armentières they planted a notice board in the Saxons' wire entanglements opposite our trenches with a cutting from the *Morning Post* pinned on, stating that the Prussian artillery had fired on some Saxon troops who were surrendering to the British near Neuve Chapelle. These two men were always the first to volunteer for any danger or work . . . in short they were both ideal Riflemen.

Appleton was severely wounded near Armentières in June 1915 but returned to the Battalion at Ypres in August 1915 before he had really recovered. He was then blown up by a shell near Hooze and lost his right arm and all use

of his left hand, as well as being badly wounded in the back and legs.

Lawler was killed in August 1915 in front of Ypres by a bomb during one of his nightly escapades worrying the German trenches.

[*Note.*—The Editor regrets that he has, so far, received no particulars in other cases where “Mentions in Despatches” have been made and no special decoration has followed, as must often be the case. He will be glad to receive similar brief accounts of gallant services under such circumstances for insertion in the next CHRONICLE.]

WAR-RECORD OF 4TH BATTALION.

20 December 1914—31 December 1914.

ROLL OF OFFICERS WHO EMBARKED WITH THE
4TH BATTALION, DECEMBER, 1914.Brevet Colonel G. H. THESIGER, *C.B.*, *C.M.G.*
Major A. M. KING

"A" COMPANY.

Captain J. J. B. COLE
Lieut. L. C. STOPFORD SACKVILLE
Lieut. J. D. CALVERT
2nd Lieut. *Hon.* A. A. TENNYSON
2nd Lieut. L. R. DUNNE,
K.R.R.C., *attached*
2nd Lieut. T. W. WILLIS

"B" COMPANY.

Major J. HARINGTON
Lieut. B. M. M. EDWARDS
2nd Lieut. F. GIDNEY
2nd Lieut. C. M. DYER
2nd Lieut. W. WOOD

"C" COMPANY.

Lieut. M. B. SELBY-SMITH
Lieut. W. H. S. ALSTON
2nd Lieut. T. P. A. RITCHIE
2nd Lieut. G. L. DAVIES (K.R.R.C.,
attached)
2nd Lieut. C. SAUNDERS

"D" COMPANY.

Captain M. H. HELYAR
Lieut. D. E. PRIDEAUX-BRUNE
Lieut. R. C. HARGREAVES
2nd Lieut. A. C. BURNELL
2nd Lieut. T. A. TATTONAdjutant: Captain H. G. MOORE-GWYN
Quartermaster: *Hon.* Lieut. H. E. WORTHING
Machine-gun Officer: Lieut. H. F. CAMPBELL
Transport Officer: Lieut. R. L. H. COLLINS

Infantry of the 27th Division.

Major-General T. D'O. SNOW]

80th Infantry Brigade

Brig.-Gen. *Hon.* C. G. FORTESCUE
2nd Bn. Shropshire Light In-
fantry
3rd Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps
4th Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps
Princess Patricia's Canadian Light
Infantry
4th Bn. Rifle Brigade

81st Infantry Brigade

Brig.-Gen. D. A. MACFARLANE
1st Bn. Royal Scots
2nd Bn. Gloucestershire Regt.
2nd Bn. Cameron Highlanders
1st Bn. Argyll and Sutherland
Highlanders
9th Bn. Royal Scots (T.F.)
9th Bn. Argyll and Sutherland
Highlanders (T.F.)

82nd Infantry Brigade
Brig.-Gen. J. R. LONGLEY
1st Bn. Royal Irish Regiment
2nd Bn. Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry
2nd Bn. Royal Irish Fusiliers
1st Bn. Leinster Regiment
1st Bn. Cambridgeshire Regiment (T.F.)

WAR RECORD OF 4th BATTALION.

1914.

Dec. Mobilized in Camp at Morn Hill, Winchester.

20. 9 a.m. Marched from Camp to Southampton (14 miles). Arrived 4.30 p.m. and embarked in ss. *Austerlind*. (Strength—27 officers, 921 other ranks).

21. 4 p.m. Sailed.

22. Arrived outside Havre 1 a.m., and landed at 2 p.m.

23. 1 a.m. Left Havre by train.

24. 2 a.m. Arrived at Arques. 4.30 a.m. Marched about 7 miles to billets at Blaringhem.

27-31. Digging trenches round Blaringhem and Steenbecque. (See Map II.)

[The Editor is well aware that in any attempt to place on record the services of the various Battalions of a Regiment in a recent campaign, mistakes will inevitably be made and important matters omitted. He trusts therefore that any who read these War-records and who may be in a position to give further information or point out errors, will communicate with him at the address given at the end of this CHRONICLE.]

ROLL OF WARRANT OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND
RIFLEMEN WHO HAVE BEEN AWARDED SPECIAL DECORATIONS
FOR GALLANT DEEDS DURING THE WAR.

COMPILED FROM *London Gazettes* AND *Army Orders* UP TO 11 DECEMBER 1916.

(*In continuation of Roll published in RIFLE BRIGADE CHRONICLE of 1915.*)

Victoria Cross.

No.	Rank and Name	—	Action for which Commended
S/107	Corporal Alfred Drake ...	8th Bn.	<p>For conspicuous bravery on the night of 23 November 1915, near La Brique, France. He was one of a patrol of four which was reconnoitring towards the German Lines. The patrol was discovered when close to the enemy, who opened heavy fire with rifles and machine gun, wounding the Officer and one man. The latter was carried back by the last remaining man. Corporal Drake remained with his Officer, and was last seen kneeling beside him and bandaging his wounds regardless of the enemy's fire. Later, a rescue party crawling near the German lines found the Officer and Corporal, the former unconscious but alive and bandaged, Corporal Drake beside him dead and riddled with bullets. He had given his own life and saved his Officer.</p>

Military Cross.

No.	Rank and Name	—	Action for which Commended
S/4903	Coy.-Sergt.-Major Joseph Crouther	13th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. Twice on one night he rescued, bandaged, and brought in wounded men under machine-gun and rifle fire.
6197	Regtl.-Sgt.-Maj. James Furey	2nd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry and good service throughout the campaign.
29	Sergt.-Major Frank Hedges	1st Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry on several occasions, notably when he reorganized defences and observed the enemy after his trench had been blown in, and when, on another occasion, he took command after all his officers had become casualties, and skilfully consolidated his position.
5472	Coy.-Sgt.-Maj. (now Regtl. Sgt.-Maj.) Patrick Kearney	late 3 Bn. (with 1/12 London Rgt. T.F.)	For consistent gallantry and good work. He has repeatedly displayed an utter disregard of danger, and has fearlessly exposed himself in order to encourage his men. He has been wounded.
B/157	Coy.-Sgt.-Maj. Alfred James Smith	7th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. He advanced with his Company to the assault and killed three of the enemy in a captured trench. He then, after his officers had become casualties, took command and commenced consolidation, though wounded by an enemy bomb. Finally, he had to be ordered back to the dressing station.
7603	Coy.-Sgt.-Maj. Albert Baldock	8th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. He assumed command of and led his Company with great courage and determination, gaining his objective and consolidating the position. He set a splendid example.
3469	Coy.-Sgt.-Maj. George Henry Jackson	8th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. He assumed command of and led his Company with great courage and initiative, gaining his objective and consolidating the position. He set a splendid example.

Distinguished Conduct Medal.

No.	Rank and Name	—	Action for which Commended
B/3121	Rfn. J. E. Beazley...	...	For conspicuous gallantry near Ypres on 23 November 1915, when he volunteered to guide a party in an attempt to rescue a wounded officer who was lying out near the German lines. He was the only man remaining of the patrol of which the wounded officer had been in charge, and had already made one unsuccessful attempt to reach him. This time the wounded officer was found and dragged back with great difficulty under heavy rifle and machine-gun fire.
S/511	Rfn. A. S. V. Bench	} 10th Bn. {	For conspicuous good work near Cordonnerie on the night of 15-16 December 1915. Corporal Hunt and Riflemen Bench and Higgins remained out over two hours, and successfully cut through the enemy's wire although a German sentry was in view all the time.
S/5713	Rfn. G. J. Higgins...		
S/5517	Corpl. R. Hunt ...		
2057	Actg.-Corpl. W. Brown	3rd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry when he dug out three men who had been buried by a shell, and dressed their wounds. To do this he was obliged to leave his part of the trench, and was exposed to very heavy shell fire.
1246	Rfn. W. Coleman ...	4th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. His courage and cheerfulness was invaluable in inspiring all ranks of his Company. On one occasion, when his Company had had many casualties under terrific bombardment, he set a fine example in going up and down, continually assisting and cheering the wounded.

Distinguished Conduct Medal—continued.

No.	Rank and Name	—	Action for which Commended
8078	1st Lt. J. Ellingham ...	1st Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. When everyone in his trench on a front of some hundred yards had been killed or wounded except himself and an officer and two other men, and the enemy were within 200 yards in force, Corporal Ellingham and his companions, by moving up and down the trench and firing rapidly, bluffed the enemy into believing the trench was strongly occupied, and they held it until retirement that night. By their bravery and intrepidity they saved a break in the line, which would have prevented the safety of the subsequent withdrawal.
S/7535	Sergt. A. W. Ford...	1st Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. When everyone in his trench on a front of some hundred yards had been killed or wounded except himself and an officer and two other men, and the enemy were within 200 yards, in force, Sergeant Ford and his companions, by moving up and down the trench and firing rapidly, bluffed the enemy into believing the trench was strongly occupied, and they held it until retirement that night. By their bravery and intrepidity they saved a break in the line which would have prevented the safety of the subsequent withdrawal.
8005	Coy.-Sgt.-Major H. Harwood	8th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. When all his officers had been killed or wounded Company-Sergeant-Major Harwood assumed command, and displayed great bravery and initiative in the performance of his duties until himself wounded. His devotion to duty has on all occasions been most marked.
B/1652	Rfn. W. Hobday ...	8th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry, first as a stretcher-bearer, then in assisting a machine-gun detachment, and finally with the bombers. He showed great bravery and coolness, and continued his duties until wounded.
3469	Sergt. G. H. Jackson	8th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry when he led his platoon in a counter-attack with great bravery and ability, until all were killed or wounded, and afterward; he assisted his officer to hold the communication trench.

978	Actg.-Corpl. J. H. Jones	...	4th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. He volunteered to take a message to the effect that there was a large gap on the left of the company, and also that the enemy were wearing some British uniforms. Corporal Jones had to cross a road swept by machine gun fire, and, although twice severely wounded, he managed to crawl on and deliver the message personally.
7568	Regtl. Sergt.-Major W. Miller	...	4th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. He brought up ammunition to the battalion, the roads and approaches being most of the time subjected to very heavy gun and rifle fire.
B/3484	Rfn. G. H. Nash	...	7th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. Rifleman Nash, although wounded, tried to staunch the wounds of Lieutenant Talbot, under very heavy fire, and was again himself wounded. He still attended to the officer until he saw that he was dead, when he endeavoured to remove the body, but was prevented by his own wounds from so doing.
1729	Coy.-Sergt.-Major F. H. Norris	...	3rd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry and good service throughout the campaign. Company-Sergeant-Major Norris has proved an exceptionally brave man, and has always shown great ability in the performance of his duties, and given a fine example of devotion to duty to all ranks.
B/2065	Actg.-Corpl. C. H. Pearce	...	7th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in assisting an officer, in broad daylight, to carry two wounded soldiers to comparative safety. While doing so, he was himself wounded.
2546	Rfn. J. Ryan	...	2nd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry and very good work as a sniper. No work of this kind was too dangerous for him. While carrying out a duel with an enemy sniper in front of our parapets he was wounded, this being the third time he had been wounded during the year. His services have been most valuable and his devotion very marked.
B/3164	Rfn. L. Schofield	...	8th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. During a pause in a counter-attack he went down the line and helped three wounded men, returning at once to his place. He did this again during another pause, and finally, when the attack had concluded, he crept out and brought in two wounded officers, regardless of any personal danger.

Distinguished Conduct Medal—continued.

No.	Rank and Name	—	Action for which Commended
B/309	Rfn. W. Searle ...	7th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry; on three occasions he brought in wounded men. He displayed conspicuous bravery and resource in maintaining connection between the right and left of his platoon, and was always cool and collected under fire.
Z/812	Sergt. W. Sheffield	2nd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry when in front of our parapet under heavy fire. He performed his duties with the greatest coolness and courage, and offered a fine example of devotion to duty.
B/2314	Rfn. F. J. Shepperd	9th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. He stayed from 5.30 a.m. till 6 p.m. (long after the company had retired) by his Company Commander who was very badly wounded. Rifleman Shepperd defended him against many bomb attacks until he died, when he brought his equipment into the British lines, and reported himself for duty, notwithstanding that he was himself wounded in the back.
Z/340	Rfn. J. W. Stockton	3rd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. He dug out three men who had been buried by a shell, and dressed their wounds. To do this he was obliged to leave his part of the trench, and was exposed to very heavy shell fire.
Z/1924	Sergt. F. Stone ...	1st Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. He showed great bravery and determination in bombing the enemy sap and main trench on our left. He held the enemy back whilst the barricade was being built, although he was exposed to heavy grenade fire, and maintained his position until relieved.
B/1058	Sergt. A. E. Taylor	9th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. Sergeant Taylor showed great bravery and skill in assisting another non commissioned officer to hold on to a portion of a trench which had been captured from the enemy. He also led many bomb attacks against the enemy and charged a party of the enemy alone, disposing of several and taking six prisoners.

4568	Rfn. B. E. West ...	...	3rd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry when he went up some 200 yards of a communication trench voluntarily, from the second to the first line, to attend to wounded under a very heavy shell fire, which enfladed, and in many cases had blown in the communication trenches.
3450	Regtl.-Sgt.-Major H. Wilkins	...	9th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry throughout all bombardments, however heavy, when he moved about the trenches directing and helping and ensuring the supplies of ammunition, food and water. His great bravery and coolness gave a fine example, and had a marked effect on all ranks with him.
B. 3308	Rfn. N. Wood ...	...	9th Bn.	For conspicuous bravery in assisting to dress, under a fierce bombardment, the wounds of a comrade, who was bleeding to death. Rifleman Wood returned to his place on the parapet without its being known that he had received severe wounds from the same shell which injured his comrade.
B. 2867	Corpl. P. Wooding...	...	8th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. He assisted to maintain telephone communications intact under heavy shell fire. He also helped his officer to run out the wires and relay the line when Headquarters were changed, and continued to send messages in circumstances of great danger and difficulty.
9361	Sergt. H. Bennett...	...	2nd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. When on patrol with Lieutenant Kennedy, and near the enemy's wire, a heavy fire was opened on the party, one bullet breaking the officer's leg. Sergeant Bennett and two men of the patrol brought him back into safety over 200 yards under very heavy rifle fire.
1905	Actg.-Corpl. G. A. Self	...	9th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. During intense bombardment he mounted a machine gun in the ruins of its replacement and opened fire on a party of the enemy who were seen advancing. He has been noted for other acts of gallantry and has set a fine example.
S. 9844	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) C. A. Backsball	}	3rd Bn.	{ For conspicuous gallantry. After an intense bombardment by the enemy, Corporal Butler and Rifleman Backsball opened fire with their machine-gun and drove back the enemy who had come out to attack. They then swept the enemy parapet with their fire.
1458	Actg.-Corpl. A. C. Butler			

Distinguished Conduct Medal—continued.

No.	Rank and Name	--	Action for which Commended
Z/2390	Rfn. J. J. Caton ...	} 3rd Bn. {	For conspicuous gallantry. Riflemen Caton and Norman volunteered to carry an important message to Battalion Headquarters, three-quarters of a mile away, and succeeded in getting it through under heavy shell fire. On another occasion they did the same thing.
Z/2419	Rfn. A. Norman ...		
S/714	Actg.-Corpl. A. Quick ...	12th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry when in charge of a grenadier section. During an enemy attack, when parties of enemy bombers had got into our trench, he bombed out two parties one after the other with great coolness and courage. Next day he was buried by a trench mortar, but stuck to his post.
S/12836	Rfn. H. Benson ...	2nd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. During a heavy bombardment by the enemy with trench mortars Riflemen Benson and Webster succeeded in digging out three buried men in broad daylight under heavy fire of all kinds.
3457	Sergt. A. C. Riddett ...	2nd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in assault on the enemy trenches. He was the first man in the trench, and led a bombing party into the enemy second line trench. Later he organized a blocking party after the withdrawal from the second line trench. He also picked up a live bomb and threw it over the parapet. He set a fine example all through.
B/213	Sergt. A. Rumbelow ...	7th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry. He exposed himself to machine-gun and shell fire when going across the open to rescue a wounded man. Later he went under fire to fetch a stretcher.
7031	Coy.-Sgt.-Maj. C. H. Sargeant	3rd Bn.	For consistent good work since the commencement of the campaign notably on one occasion when, under intense shell fire, he visited the posts in the front line, although the trench was knocked in. He set a fine example.

634	Actg.-Sgt. Maj. P. Witheridge	Late 1st Bn. (with 1/8 Lond. Rgt. T.F.)	For consistent gallantry and good work at all times. He has frequently shown coolness and ability under fire, and has set a fine example.
S/6200	Actg.-Corpl. H. Garner	12th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry and skill as a bomber. He has always set a splendid example, and has repeatedly been noted for bravery.
2 2065	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) H. Hyde	2nd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry during a raid on the enemy's trenches. He showed great dash during the fighting in the trench, and bombed and held up several of the enemy. He behaved throughout with great determination.
2814	Sergt. W. Marsh	2nd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry when leading a party during a raid on the enemy's trenches. In spite of strong opposition he shot a sentry with his revolver, bombed several dug-outs, and finally, after withdrawal, volunteered to go out to the assistance of wounded men.
P/27	Sergt.-Major L. A. Ludgate	16th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry during a raid. When all the officers had been killed or wounded he took command of the Company, and by his courage and skill he successfully accomplished its withdrawal.
S/13891	Rfn. F. G. Richards	16th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in holding a trench alone while an officer went back to collect the unwounded members of his party. By his quickness and bravery he prevented the enemy forming a party to impede the officer's advance.
B 288	Actg.-Sergt. F. Smith	3rd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty. When his trench was heavily shelled and he himself was wounded, he dressed the other wounded and then went through the hostile barrage for stretcher-bearers. Though again wounded, he brought them back and helped them to evacuate the worst cases before he allowed himself to be attended to.
6853	Actg.-Corpl. W. Jeffrey	7th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. After an enemy trench had been captured he stood on the parapet in order to establish communication. When he could not do this he went back under heavy fire, brought up a telephone, laid the wire across the captured trench under heavy fire, and thus established communication.

Distinguished Conduct Medal—continued.

No.	Rank and Name	—	Action for which Commended
6/9924	Rfn. M. S. Lane ...	3rd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty. He set a fine example in throwing bombs under great difficulties. Although wounded, he continued at duty.
4784	Coy.-Sergt.-Major A. Veneer	3rd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry and ability in commanding his Company after all officers had been knocked out. By his fine example and bravery he did great damage to the enemy. He hung on in a most determined manner until ordered to withdraw.
S/8073	Corpl. A. H. Chitty	12th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. He formed one of a patrol which met a large party of the enemy. Several of the patrol being wounded, he covered their retirement, displaying great courage and determination.
S/5328	Sergt. H. Gerrard	9th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry during operations, when he collected a party of bombers from several units, made a block in the communication trench, and defended it against repeated attacks, in spite of heavy casualties and a small supply of bombs and ammunition. His bravery and resource was very marked.
S/6207	Rfn. A. Jessup ...	7th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action, when, although wounded, and being the only one of his gun team left, he carried his gun up to the objective, and then brought up the magazines and laid the gun for action. He was ordered by his Commanding Officer to go to a dressing station, but was found several hours later still at his post.
587	Corpl. S. Lowe ...	3rd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty during an attack. Corporal Lowe was left with only one man of his bomb squad, but he collected more bombs and bombed down a trench until he had knocked out an automatic gun which was causing many casualties.

Z/1372	Rfn. McMorrow	...	9th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry and initiative. When his Corporal was killed Rifleman McMorrow took command of his gun team and worked the gun with the greatest bravery and judgment. Twice he returned, under heavy machine-gun fire, for ammunition.
4488	Coy.-Sgt.-Maj. J. H. Mitchell	...	2nd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. Some men being buried, he organized a party and worked for four hours under very heavy fire, displaying great courage and determination. He has previously done fine work.
2774	Corpl. W. H. Nicholson	...	4th Bn.	For conspicuous coolness and devotion to duty when in command of a party which was bombed by hostile aeroplanes whilst work was in progress.
P/154	Sergt. H. Parks	...	16th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. When all the Officers in his Company had become casualties Sergeant Parkes led the third attack on enemy trenches with great bravery and skill, and gave a fine example of devotion to duty.
S/2574	Sergt. A. K. Paterson	...	11th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. When both the Officers of his Company had been wounded early in an attack, Sergeant Paterson collected and re-formed the Company and pushed on to a final objective. He was twice wounded, but displayed the utmost bravery and resource.
2011	Actg.-Sergt. E. W. Potter	...	12th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. He led a patrol to intercept parties of the enemy with great courage and ability. Later, he rescued several wounded men under very heavy fire.
P/1104	Sergt. C. Stewart	...	16th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. When all the Officers of his Company had become casualties Sergeant Stewart led the third attack on enemy trenches with great bravery and skill, and gave a fine example of devotion to duty.

Distinguished Conduct Medal—*continues*.

No.	Rank and Name	—	Action for which Commended
S/2024	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) F. Holt ...	12th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. He fought his machine-gun single-handed with great courage and determination. He has on many previous occasions done very fine work. He was severely wounded.
S/1869	Rfn. G. Mills ...	12th Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. He crossed 400 yards of open ground under intense fire to ascertain the disposition of the brigade. Later, he carried a message through a heavy enemy barrage.
B/203535	Rfn. C. Clayton ...	1st Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. On two separate occasions he went forward to reconnoitre. On one occasion he killed two of the enemy and destroyed a machine-gun. Later, he killed four of the enemy and used a hostile machine-gun with good effect.
B/1869	Rfn. A. G. Elmes ...	4th Bn. (Attd. Sig. Coy. R.E.)	For conspicuous and consistently good work at all times. He has proved his ability to overcome difficulties and has set a fine example to his section.
Z/1562	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) T. Jackson	1st Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. With another man on two separate occasions he went forward to reconnoitre. On one occasion they killed two of the enemy and destroyed a machine-gun. Later, they killed four of the enemy and used a hostile machine-gun with good effect.
6641	Coy.-Sergh.-Major H. Sawyer	1st Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. He led a party under heavy fire with great courage and determination. Later, he skilfully withdrew his party to our lines where he rendered valuable service in reorganizing the line. On another occasion he reorganized his company after the assault.
S/12925	Actg.-Corpl. P. Ball ...	2nd Bn.	For conspicuous gallantry in action. Although severely wounded, he continued to work his machine-gun, accounting for many of the enemy. He set a splendid example of coolness and courage.

Meritorious Service Medal.

In recognition of valuable services rendered during the present War :—

4991 Sergt. (Actg.-Coy.-Sergt.-Major G. E. Sparshott, 2nd Bn.

Military Medal.

No.	Rank and Name	—
7738	Corpl. E. Adaway	3rd Bn.
S/446	Sergt. N. H. Bacon	10th Bn.
2829	Rfn. A. A. Burgess	2nd Bn.
S/2557	Sergt. W. D. Edwards	12th Bn.
S/3074	Rfn. D. T. Hanford	12th Bn.
S/2696	Corpl. S. Hayter	12th Bn.
3552	Rfn. R. W. Knight	3rd Bn.
S/2574	Sergt. A. K. Paterson	11th Bn.
B/973	Rfn. W. Smith	12th Bn.
S/5588	Rfn. H. Taylor	10th Bn.
6/377	Actg.-Corpl. W. Ward	8th Bn.
2436	Sergt. C. F. Whiteman	3rd Bn.
1912	Actg.-Corpl. A. Young	7th Bn.
B/2573	Actg.-Corpl. F. Allbutt	12th Bn.
S/235	Rfn. J. W. Bottomley	12th Bn.
S/2954	Sergt. J. Brooker	11th Bn.
2559	Actg.-Sergt. C. A. Brown	2nd Bn.
S/7128	Rfn. J. W. Crampton	2nd Bn.
1406	Actg.-Corpl. W. L. Davey	2nd Bn.
453	Rfn. F. J. Firkins	2nd Bn.
4034	Rfn. L. Jordan	2nd Bn.
S/570	Rfn. J. Laverty	12th Bn.
S/4905	Rfn. J. D. Mansfield	10th Bn. (Attd. 59/2 Stokes Mortar By.).
S/11593	Rfn. W. Mayle	2nd Bn.
S/14429	Rfn. W. Pugh	12th Bn.
7152	Corpl. J. A. Harrison	3rd Bn.
S/1034	Corpl. R. Marsh	11th Bn.
S/1489	Actg.-Corpl. R. Norton	11th Bn.
5148	Rfn. T. Shirley	3rd Bn.
4377	Corpl. H. B. Bennett	1st Bn.
S/9292	Corpl. W. J. Chamberlain	1st Bn.

Military Medal—continued.

No.	Rank and Name	—
S/1832	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) W. E. Pearce...	13th Bn.
2665	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) R. Perry ...	7th Bn.
5935	Rfn. J. Phillips	9th Bn.
S/961	Sergt. L. Pope	7th Bn.
Z/2108	Rfn. W. Porter	3rd Bn.
2107	Rfn. W. H. Rendall	3rd Bn.
4009	Sergt. A. J. Rogers	3rd Bn.
S/4939	Sergt. J. T. Smith	9th Bn.
S/6291	Sergt. A. E. Speller	12th Bn.
S/2742	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) H. C. Streeton	13th Bn.
S/4357	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) A. H. Sulley ...	9th Bn.
B/1509	Rfn. H. Thomas	7th Bn.
709	Corpl. G. E. Tovey	7th Bn.
S/3140	Actg.-Corpl. G. Town	11th Bn.
Z/452	Sergt. F. Tucker	12th Bn.
B/683	Rfn. H. Warden	8th Bn.
B/2502	Actg.-Corpl. H. H. Watts	7th Bn.
2350	Sergt. F. J. Wedge	7th Bn.
S/2506	Rfn. D. G. Williams	10th Bn.
4568	Corpl. (Actg.-Sergt.) I. Williams...	13th Bn.
906	Sgt. (now Coy.-Sgt.-Maj.) W. Wood	9th Bn.
1689	Actg.-Corpl. H. E. Andrews	1st Bn.
3186	Actg.-Corpl. S. W. Andrews	2nd Bn.
4066	Rfn. J. M. Barton	2nd Bn.
Z/1015	Corpl. O. Bentley	1st Bn.
Z/154	Sergt. J. R. Bull	2nd Bn.
3999	Rfn. H. Carpenter	2nd Bn.
3784	Rfn. E. A. W. Clapson	1st Bn.
4204	Rfn. T. Davy	2nd Bn.
4425	Rfn. A. C. Dennington	2nd Bn.
3943	Rfn. S. Durrant	1st Bn.
4931	Sergt. F. G. Eade	1st Bn.
3587	Sergt. C. Etherington	1st Bn.
S/6977	Rfn. J. R. Fisher	2nd Bn.
3996	Corpl. E. Fisk	2nd Bn.
3758	Rfn. T. W. Garbutt	2nd Bn.
32790	Corpl. (Act.-Sergt.) C. R. Garner	2nd Bn.
8981	Actg.-Corpl. H. Grout	2nd Bn.
S/13166	Rfn. C. Hall	2nd Bn. (Attd. 179th Tun. Coy. R.E.)
6/9793	Rfn. H. J. Harrild	2nd Bn.
6/9955	Rfn. J. C. Honour	2nd Bn.
2613	Rfn. E. J. Jolley	2nd Bn.
2795	Rfn. C. King	2nd Bn.

Military Medal—continued.

No.	Rank and Name	
B/957	Sgt. T. W. Angel	9th Bn.
B/2857	Rfn. T. J. Austin	8th Bn.
B/3150	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) F. Baker ...	9th Bn.
S/2919	Rfn. J. J. Bayford	12th Bn.
B/53	Sgt. A. Beckenham	7th Bn.
S/4997	Rfn. G. A. A. Berrows	12th Bn.
3795	Sgt. (now Coy.-S/M) F. J. Brooker	9th Bn.
S/3057	Sgt. J. B. H. Buck	8th Bn.
2682	Corpl. S. Burton	7th Bn.
768	Corpl. L. C. C. Butler	3rd Bn.
S/1783	Sgt. C. H. Carson	8th Bn.
345	L/Sgt. E. J. Chivers	3rd Bn.
5059	Rfn. C. R. V. Churchus	3rd Bn.
S/1459	Sgt. S. Coulson	12th Bn.
8614	Sgt. G. Cousins	3rd Bn.
S/1189	Sgt. J. Davies	10th Bn.
S/2701	Sgt. F. E. Dow	10th Bn.
693	Sgt. R. Downey	3rd Bn.
B/724	Sgt. F. Driver	8th Bn.
4409	Rfn. F. R. Freer	7th Bn.
893	Rfn. P. H. Green	3rd Bn.
749	Corpl. W. J. Green	7th Bn.
S/7277	Pte. (Actg.-Corpl.) M. E. Halliwell	8th Bn.
4096	Sgt. I. H. Hansell	13th Bn.
B/1510	Rfn. W. Hanson	7th Bn.
2341	Coy.-Q.M. Sgt. J. F. Holden ...	8th Bn.
S/775	Corpl. H. Jackson	12th Bn.
S/2672	Sgt. H. A. Jarvis	12th Bn.
9771	Sgt. A. W. Johnson	3rd Bn.
S/4417	Rfn. F. Kirk	13th Bn.
Z/1675	Rfn. C. A. La Tarche	3rd Bn.
S/2543	Corpl. A. A. J. Lauder	12th Bn.
8877	Rfn. C. Lewis	3rd Bn.
2701	Rfn. W. T. Lucas	3rd Bn.
S/11127	Rfn. W. E. Lovell	3rd Bn.
S/898	Rfn. J. W. McKeown	8th Bn.
2429	Sgt. (now Coy.-Sgt.-Maj.) J. T. Mead	9th Bn.
S/6458	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) A. Mellor ...	9th Bn.
592	Corpl. E. R. Midlane	3rd Bn.
Z/2765	Corpl. W. H. A. Monekton ...	13th Bn.
S/5472	Rfn. T. J. Murphy... ..	8th Bn.
B/2870	Sergt. R. P. O'Hara	8th Bn.
B/2468	Corpl. A. J. Norris... ..	9th Bn.
S/782	Sergt. H. Pass	12th Bn.

Military Medal—continued.

No.	Rank and Name	—
S/1832	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) W. E. Pearce...	13th Bn.
2665	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) R. Perry ...	7th Bn.
5935	Rfn. J. Phillips	9th Bn.
S/961	Sergt. L. Pope	7th Bn.
Z/2108	Rfn. W. Porter	3rd Bn.
2107	Rfn. W. H. Rendall	3rd Bn.
4009	Sergt. A. J. Rogers	3rd Bn.
S/4939	Sergt. J. T. Smith	9th Bn.
S/6291	Sergt. A. E. Speller	12th Bn.
S/2742	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) H. C. Streeton	13th Bn.
S/4357	Rfn. (Actg.-Corpl.) A. H. Sulley ...	9th Bn.
B/1509	Rfn. H. Thomas	7th Bn.
709	Corpl. G. E. Tovey	7th Bn.
S/3140	Actg.-Corpl. G. Town	11th Bn.
Z/452	Sergt. F. Tucker	12th Bn.
B/683	Rfn. H. Warden	8th Bn.
B/2502	Actg.-Corpl. H. H. Watts	7th Bn.
2350	Sergt. F. J. Wedge	7th Bn.
S/2506	Rfn. D. G. Williams	10th Bn.
4568	Corpl. (Actg.-Sergt.) I. Williams...	13th Bn.
906	Sgt. (now Coy.-Sgt.-Maj.) W. Wood	9th Bn.
1689	Actg.-Corpl. H. E. Andrews	1st Bn.
3186	Actg.-Corpl. S. W. Andrews	2nd Bn.
4066	Rfn. J. M. Barton	2nd Bn.
Z/1015	Corpl. O. Bentley	1st Bn.
Z/154	Sergt. J. R. Bull	2nd Bn.
3999	Rfn. H. Carpenter	2nd Bn.
3784	Rfn. E. A. W. Clapson	1st Bn.
4204	Rfn. T. Davy	2nd Bn.
4425	Rfn. A. C. Dennington	2nd Bn.
3943	Rfn. S. Durrant	1st Bn.
4931	Sergt. F. G. Eade	1st Bn.
3587	Sergt. C. Etherington	1st Bn.
S/6977	Rfn. J. R. Fisher	2nd Bn.
3996	Corpl. E. Fisk	2nd Bn.
3758	Rfn. T. W. Garbutt	2nd Bn.
32790	Corpl. (Act.-Sergt.) C. R. Garner	2nd Bn.
8981	Actg.-Corpl. H. Grout	2nd Bn.
S/13166	Rfn. C. Hall	2nd Bn. (Attd. 179th Tun. Coy. R.E.)
6/9793	Rfn. H. J. Harrild	2nd Bn.
6/9955	Rfn. J. C. Honour	2nd Bn.
2613	Rfn. E. J. Jolley	2nd Bn.
2795	Rfn. C. King	2nd Bn.



BREVET-MAJOR W. La T. CONGREVE,
V.C., D.S.O., M.C., Croix de Chevalier, Légion d'honneur,
Killed in Action, 20 July 1916.

Appendix

No.	Rank and Name
4185	Rfn. H. H. F. ap
1784	Rfn. P. Long
2626	Sergt. A. V. Moore
2714	Sergt.-Bugler (now) ... Moore
1817	Rfn. W. Munson
2787	Sergt. L. P. ...
3711	Rfn. R. Reynolds
3999	Coy.-Sergt. ...
1398	Corpl. J. Shepley
S/7012	Actg.-Corpl. A. ...
7129	Rfn. S. Smith
S/7377	Rfn. H. Wood
B/176	Sergt. C. Cowan
3015	Sergt. H. D. Dutton
S/1189	Sergt. J. Davies
1777	Actg. Corpl. G. F. ...
7693	Rfn. S. Finzer
S/1308	Rfn. C. Gibbs
S/3012	Sergt. H. C. Hawward
S/2058	Actg.-Corpl. H. G. ...
S/7313	Rfn. H. L. R. ...
B/603	Actg.-Corpl. G. J. ...
B/2020	Actg.-Corpl. C. W. ...
S/5632	Rfn. W. Webb
S/3348	Actg.-Corpl. W. W. ...
S/7207	Corpl. J. R. Aspin
S/688	Rfn. J. Bennett
1481	Actg.-Sergt. G. F. ...
B/3459	Sergt. C. G. Blunt
5488	Corpl. P. Butcher
B/2421	Rfn. H. Dumas
S/9182	Rfn. F. R. E. ...
S/2535	Rfn. J. Fiddess
Z/379	Actg.-Corpl. W. ...
B/707	Rfn. C. W. F. ...
S/7600	Rfn. P. Gorman
647	Actg.-Corpl. G. G. ...
S/1561	Rfn. C. Hadley
S/9833	Sergt. J. Hadden
3278	Sergt. H. W. J. ...
B/2128	Rfn. C. C. Lawrence
S/8689	Rfn. G. F. Linton
Z/2330	Rfn. H. E. Lister



1ST LIEUTENANT W. La T. CONGREVE,
U.S. M.C., Croix de Chevalier, Légion d'honneur,
Killed in Action, 20 July 1916

Military Medal—*continued.*

No.	Rank and Name	—
4185	Rfn. H. H. King	2nd Bn.
1784	Rfn. F. Longdon	1st Bn.
2626	Sergt. A. V. Mitchell	2nd Bn.
2744	Sergt.-Bugler (now 2nd Lieut.) J. G. Moore	2nd Bn.
1817	Rfn. W. Munson	2nd Bn.
2787	Sergt. L. Pinnock	2nd Bn.
3711	Rfn. R. Reynolds	2nd Bn.
3299	Coy.-Sergt.-Major G. W. Rose ...	2nd Bn.
1398	Corpl. J. Sheppard	2nd Bn.
S/7012	Actg.-Corpl. A. Shopland	2nd Bn.
7129	Rfn. S. Smith	1st Bn.
S/7377	Rfn. H. Wood	1st Bn.
B/176	Sergt. C. Cowan	8th Bn.
3015	Sergt. H. D. Dalton	3rd Bn.
S/1189	Sergt. J. Davies	10th Bn.
1777	Actg.-Corpl. G. Eade	3rd Bn.
7693	Rfn. S. Furzer	3rd Bn.
S/1308	Rfn. C. Gibbs	10th Bn.
S/3012	Sergt. H. C. Hayward	11th Bn.
S/2058	Actg.-Corpl. H. G. Price	11th Bn.
S/7813	Rfn. H. L. Richardson	9th Bn.
B/603	Actg.-Corpl. G. J. Snow	8th Bn.
B/2020	Actg.-Corpl. C. W. Storer... ..	9th Bn.
S/5632	Rfn. W. Webb	10th Bn.
S/3348	Actg.-Corpl. W. Wharton	10th Bn.
S/7207	Corpl. J. R. Aspden	8th Bn.
S/688	Rfn. J. Bennett	8th Bn.
1484	Actg.-Sergt. G. F. Blackman ...	12th Bn.
B/3459	Sergt. C. G. Blunt... ..	7th Bn.
5488	Corpl. P. Butcher	2nd Bn.
B/2421	Rfn. H. Duncas	7th Bn.
S/9482	Rfn. F. R. Eckman	8th Bn.
S/2535	Rfn. J. Fiddess	12th Bn.
Z/379	Actg.-Corpl. W. E. Fielding ...	3rd Bn.
B/707	Rfn. C. W. Fincham	7th Bn.
S/7600	Rfn. P. Gorman	9th Bn.
6/47	Actg.-Corpl. G. Gullefer	9th Bn.
S/1561	Rfn. C. Hadley	9th Bn.
S/9833	Sergt. J. Hathaway	9th Bn.
3278	Sergt. H. W. Joyce	9th Bn.
B/2128	Rfn. C. C. Lawrence	7th Bn.
S/8689	Rfn. G. F. Linton	9th Bn.
Z/2330	Rfn. H. E. Lister	12th Bn.

Military Medal—continued.

No.	Rank and Name	—
B/1113	Actg.-Corpl. S. Mather	8th Bn.
S/2107	Rfn. W. J. Mead	12th Bn.
S/11346	Rfn. H. W. Meech	8th Bn.
6600	Rfn. C. Parker	8th Bn.
S/526	Rfn. G. Parsons	8th Bn.
P/1458	Actg.-Corpl. H. G. Powell	16th Bn.
B/2055	Rfn. T. Pugh	7th Bn.
S/8174	Rfn. L. Sandreich	11th Bn.
6/621	Rfn. F. A. Smith	8th Bn.
P/1200	Actg.-Sergt. C. Stacey	16th Bn.
S/13386	Rfn. R. Tyreman	7th Bn.
B/203129	Rfn. H. Walters	9th Bn.
S/14543	Rfn. A. F. Ward	7th Bn.
S/9807	Rfn. A. Yates	12th Bn.
8876	Sergt. P. Blent	1st Bn.
3630	Corpl. J. W. Brooks	1st Bn.
8519	Rfn. (Actg.-Sergt.) J. Collins	1st Bn.
9879	Coy.-Sergt.-Major A. Scrase	1st Bn.
2958	Rfn. R. Thompson... ..	1st Bn.
2642	Sergt. H. W. Tier	1st Bn.
2629	Actg.-Sergt. S. Durham	1st Bn.

Foreign Decorations.**"Croix de Guerre."**

The President of the French Republic has bestowed the decoration "Croix de Guerre" on the undermentioned Warrant Officer, Non-commissioned Officer and Man, in recognition of their distinguished service during the campaign:—

No.	Rank and Name	—
S/3807	Temp.-Sergt. Joseph Davis	12th Bn.
978	Actg.-Corpl. Joseph Henry Jones... ..	4th Bn.
B/3164	Rfn. Leonard Schofield	8th Bn.

THE VICTORIA CROSS,

1915-16.

Company-Sergeant-Major Harry Daniels, V.C., 2nd Battalion.

Acting-Corporal Cecil Reginald Noble, V.C., 2nd Battalion.

2nd Lieutenant Sidney Clayton Woodroffe, V.C., 8th (Service) Battalion.

Corporal Alfred Drake, V.C., 8th (Service) Battalion.

**Brevet-Major Walter La Touche Congreve, V.C., D.S.O., M.C.,
Brigade-Major.**

IN the CHRONICLE for 1915 the "Roll of Warrant Officers, N.C.O.s and Riflemen who have been awarded special decorations for gallant deeds during the War" was headed by the names of Company-Sergeant-Major H. Daniels and Acting-Corporal Cecil Reginald Noble, both of the 2nd Battalion, who were awarded the Victoria Cross:—

"For most conspicuous bravery on 12 March 1915 at Neuve Chapelle. When their Battalion was impeded in the advance to the attack by wire entanglements and subjected to a very severe machine-gun fire, these two men voluntarily rushed in front and succeeded in cutting the wires. They were both wounded at once, and Corporal Noble has since died of his wounds."

Sergeant-Major Daniels happily recovered, and on 22 July 1915 was granted a Commission as 2nd Lieutenant in his own Battalion, the 2nd.

On 30 March 1916, 2nd Lieutenant H. Daniels V.C. was awarded the Military Cross:—

“For conspicuous and consistent gallantry and good work on patrol. When a man of his patrol was wounded on the edge of the enemy’s wire he carried him for some 300 yards under heavy fire. On another occasion when two successive patrols had failed to find a wounded Corporal, 2nd Lieutenant Daniels volunteered to take out a third patrol and brought in the Corporal’s body.”

The third Victoria Cross won for the Rifle Brigade in this War was that granted to 2nd Lieutenant Sidney Clayton Woodroffe of the 8th (Service) Battalion for his splendid behaviour at Hooze on 30 July 1915, when he was mentioned in Despatches for his conspicuous gallantry. This award, like Acting-Corporal Noble’s, was a posthumous Honour and appeared in the *London Gazette* of 31 August 1915. The following are the particulars:—

“On 30 July at Hooze, the enemy having broken through the centre of our front trenches, consequent on the use of burning liquids, this officer’s position was heavily attacked with bombs from the flank and subsequently from the rear, but he managed to defend his post until all his bombs were exhausted, and then skilfully withdrew his remaining men. He immediately led his party forward in a counter-attack under an intense rifle and machine-gun fire, and was killed while in the act of cutting the wire obstacles in the open.”

2nd Lieutenant Sidney Woodroffe was the youngest of three brothers who all joined the Service Battalions of the Rifle Brigade in 1914 and he was only 19 when he met with his most heroic death.

His next elder brother, Lieutenant Kenneth Herbert Clayton Woodroffe, aged 23, was killed on 9 May 1915

at Neuve Chapelle. He also was mentioned in Despatches on 31 May, after he fell. Since then the eldest of the three brothers, Captain L. Woodroffe, who was mentioned in Despatches on 30 November 1915 and was granted the Military Cross, died of wounds received in action on 1 June 1916 when serving with the same Battalion in which the youngest brother lost his life. It is a very sad but very glorious record.

Corporal Alfred Drake's fine action which won him the Victoria Cross is described in the long roll of Honours granted to our Warrant Officers, N.C.O.s and Riflemen, but it is fitting that it should be recorded here among the rest of our Victoria Cross men.

"For conspicuous bravery on the night of 23 November 1915, near La Brique, France.

"He was one of a patrol of four which was reconnoitring towards the German lines. The Patrol was discovered when close to the enemy, who opened heavy fire with rifles and machine-gun, wounding the Officer and one man. The latter was carried back by the last remaining man. Corporal Drake remained with his Officer and was last seen kneeling beside him and bandaging his wounds regardless of the enemy's fire.

"Later, a rescue party crawling near the German lines found the Officer and Corporal, the former unconscious but alive and bandaged, Corporal Drake beside him dead and riddled with bullets. He had given his own life and saved his Officer."

Such splendid heroism and absolute self-sacrifice is the finest testimony to the bond which unites Officers and Men and will be recalled with pride among all ranks in the Rifle Brigade for many a year to come.

At another part of this volume we give a sketch of the career of Major W. La Touche Congreve. The

exceptional circumstances attending the posthumous Honour of the Victoria Cross granted to him are worthy of fuller record, and are given here as officially announced.

Extract from the *London Gazette* of 26 October 1916 :—

“For most conspicuous bravery during a period of fourteen days preceding his death in action. This officer constantly performed acts of gallantry and showed the greatest devotion to duty, and by his personal example inspired all those around him with confidence at critical periods of the operations. During preliminary preparations for the attack he carried out personal reconnaissances of the enemy lines, taking out parties of officers and non-commissioned officers for over 1,000 yards in front of our line, in order to acquaint them with the ground. All these preparations were made under fire.

“Later, by night, Major Congreve conducted a battalion to its position of employment, afterwards returning to it to ascertain the situation after assault. He established himself in an exposed forward position from whence he successfully observed the enemy, and gave orders necessary to drive them from their position. Two days later, when Brigade Headquarters was heavily shelled and many casualties resulted, he went out and assisted the medical officer to remove the wounded to places of safety, although he was himself suffering severely from gas and other shell effects. He again on a subsequent occasion showed supreme courage in tending wounded under heavy shell fire.

“He finally returned to the front line to ascertain the situation after an unsuccessful attack, and whilst in the act of writing his report was shot and killed instantly.”

The *Court Circular* of 1 November 1916 contained the following announcement :—

“BUCKINGHAM PALACE, 1 November.

“The King this morning received Mrs. William La Touche Congreve and handed to her the Victoria Cross, the Distinguished Service Order, and the Military Cross, which had been won by her late husband, Major William La Touche

Congreve (the Rifle Brigade, the Prince Consort's Own) during the present War."

Commenting upon the high honour thus done to the memory of this most gallant young officer the *Times* of 27 October had the following article :—

"The award of the V.C. to Major W. La Touche Congreve is of special interest, for his father, Lieutenant-General W. N. Congreve, C.B., won the same honour sixteen years before, and by Major Congreve's death a career of exceptional promise was cut short. Though only 25 years old when he fell on 20 July, he held the D.S.O. and the Military Cross, and was a Chevalier of the Legion of Honour. He had been previously recommended for the V.C. for capturing two officers and seventy-two men, practically single-handed, at St. Eloi, but received the D.S.O. instead. No other officer had previously been given the V.C., the D.S.O., and the M.C. He was brigade major at the time of his death, and his divisional commander wrote that had he lived a few months longer he must inevitably have commanded a brigade.

"There are two precedents for the award of the V.C. to both father and son. The first was the case of the late Lord Roberts, who won the honour in India in 1858, and his son, Lieutenant F. H. S. Roberts, K.R.R.C., to whom it was awarded for his share in the gallant attempt to save the guns at Colenso on 15 December 1899. It is a remarkable coincidence that General (then Captain) Congreve, whose son is now awarded the Cross, also won the honour for his bravery at Colenso, and it was he who, after being wounded and reaching shelter, saw Lieutenant Roberts on the ground (he had been mortally wounded by a shell which burst under his horse), went out under heavy fire and brought him in. The other precedent is that of the late General Sir Charles Gough, who, like his brother, the late General Sir Hugh Gough, won the V.C. for exploits in India in 1857-8, and his son, Brigadier-General Sir John Edmund Gough, who received the decoration for conspicuous bravery in Somaliland in 1903 and lost his life in the present war in February 1915."

“LANCE” RANK *VERSUS* “ACTING” RANK.

By COLONEL W. VERNER.

A MINOR change in our Regimental system recently made has escaped the notice of many officers and is probably unknown to “Past” Officers altogether. This is the substitution of the titles of “Lance-Sergeant” and “Lance-Corporal” for “Acting-Sergeant” and “Acting-Corporal,” terms which have been in uninterrupted use since The Rifle Corps was first raised in 1800.

When Colonel Coote Manningham compiled his famous “Regulations for The Rifle Corps,” dated 25 August 1800, which were embodied in “The Green Book,” he carefully laid down the Regimental “chain of responsibility” of which the “Acting-Sergeants and Acting-Corporals” formed an integral portion. In these Regulations the following passages occur which are of peculiar interest nowadays since they will be found to contain the basis of the formation, as well as some of the Military expressions, adopted throughout our Army only a few years ago when the “four company system” was introduced. Broadly, these Regulations dealt with Companies of one hundred men, whereas under new conditions they are applied to “double Companies.” In Part I, Article II, “The Formation of the Corps” it was laid down that the senior Sergeant of each Company was to act as a Sergeant-Major to it and was to be styled “Company’s Sergeant-Major.”

Each Company was to consist of two platoons and each platoon of two half-platoons or squads.

Each of these half-platoons was to be commanded by a Sergeant and the senior Corporal of each Company was to act as Sergeant of the first squad and be known as an "Acting-Sergeant." Similarly the four junior Corporals were to be divided to the four half-platoons. One soldier of peculiar merit was to act in each Company as Corporal and to belong to the third squad and be known as an "Acting-Corporal."

"The Acting-Sergeant and Corporal are to be the only Non-Commissioned officers transferable from squad to squad."

The Regulations continue :—

"In every half-platoon, one soldier of merit will be selected : and upon him the charge of the squad devolves in the absence of both the Non-Commissioned officers of it ; as from among these four *Chosen Men*¹ (as they are to be called) all Corporals are to be appointed ; the best men alone are to be selected for this distinction. The Article ends with : "The gradation of rank and responsibility from the Colonel of the Regiment to the *Chosen Man* of a squad has now been detailed." Great stress is laid on "retaining the same men and Officers together on account of Riflemen being liable to act very independently of each other and in numerous small detachments in the field, where they will feel the comfort and utility of having their own Officer, N.C.O., and Comrades with them ; the service will be benefited by the tie of friendship, which will more naturally subsist between them." All this may seem superfluous verbiage to soldiers of the present day, but any student

¹ The italics are in the original.

of Military history is well aware that these Regulations were an entirely new departure, both in substance and in tone, from the stiff Rules which in the year 1800 governed our Army. Mr. John Fortescue has well described these "Standing Orders of The Rifle Corps," as "containing novelties positively startling to the old school of martinets. It needed only the finishing touches of Moore in the Camp at Shorncliffe for the new Rifle Corps to begin life with a Regimental system that would defy the wear of a century. It is no exaggeration to say that the foundation of the Rifle Brigade marks a new era in the history of the British Army."¹

So plain a statement of fact from such an authority should dispel for ever the foolish stories which have from time to time appeared in military writings to the effect that Coote Manningham and William Stewart, the founders of The Rifle Corps, were compelled to go for light and instruction to German officers! Many German officers of the present day have had some practical instruction in the methods of our Army, and not a few of these methods date from the time of Coote Manningham's Regulations.

It is because we Riflemen have such confidence and belief in the methods and customs of our founders that we view with suspicion any attempt to tamper with our system, even in such a minor matter as the substitution of new names for our old titles. Quartermaster Surtees, in his memoirs describes how he was first made a "Chosen Man" and how, soon after, he was specially promoted to "Corporal" owing to his Colonel (the Hon. William Stewart) having approved of his conduct. He adds, "Having given satisfaction as a Corporal I was

¹ Fortescue, vol. iv, pp. 920-921.

shortly after appointed Acting-Sergeant, and in that capacity, also having pleased my Officers, I was, on a vacancy occurring on the 19 February following, appointed Sergeant and given the payment of a Company."¹

This was in 1803 at Sir John Moore's Camp at Shorncliffe. From those early days onward, throughout the Peninsular War and at Waterloo, during the subsequent forty years' peace, the Crimean Campaign and the Indian Mutiny, these titles were regularly used in the Regiment. In the many years that I have worked at the records of the Rifle Brigade, I have never come across any trace of the term "Lance" being used, and it was a shock to me when I saw it on the Roll of Honour issued for the Memorial Service in Winchester Cathedral in July 1916.

The recent change in our time-honoured nomenclature of "Acting" ranks and appointments were foreshadowed some years ago by the discontinuance of the appointment of "Chosen Men" as laid down in Manningham's *Regulations*. This was largely owing to the apathy of those who would abandon any Regimental custom or tradition without protest rather than appear to be in opposition to the Authorities, who are by no means invariably deaf to a reasonable and reasoned protest, so long as the general interests of the Service are not affected. The excuse in this case made by the faint-hearted was the anomalous position of the "Chosen Man" who it was suddenly discovered was not a N.C.O. in the eyes of the law! The only reply to this was that the system had been in use for a century, had worked well, and was a cherished Regimental one.

During the last twenty years I have had many

¹ "Twenty-five Years in the Rifle Brigade," pp. 43, 45.

letters on this subject of our old titles from "Past" Riflemen. One who happily is still with us, Captain Alfred Manners Drummond (who joined the Regiment over seventy years ago and served with it in the Crimea), in reply to a recent letter of mine, wrote on his eighty-eighth birthday (28 August 1917) "I joined the Reserve, 2nd Battalion Rifle Brigade in Quebec in 1847 I never heard the rank of 'Lance-Corporal' in the 2nd Battalion. 'Acting-Corporals' and 'Chosen Men' were our ranks, and I trust we shall always keep to them."

From the foregoing it will be seen clearly that the assertion that the use of "Acting" Corporal in the Rifle Brigade is of modern origin is without foundation. When I joined the Regiment in 1873 there was a vague story that upon the raising of the 3rd Battalion in 1855 and of the 4th Battalion in 1857 some attempt was made to introduce these, to Riflemen, objectionable "lance" terms. On the look-out for information, some years ago I wrote to several officers who served in the 3rd and 4th Battalions when they were raised and asked whether there was any truth in the story and in reply received indignant denials. So far as I can gather the tale arose owing to several Captains from other Regiments being "brought in" to the newly raised Battalions, who might reasonably be expected to be imbued with sufficient "original sin" to have a partiality for the titles they had been hitherto accustomed to employ. I only mention this old story to show that I am aware of it and its falsity.

So far as I know, the title of "Acting" has never been in use by any other Regiment of Infantry of our Army save the Rifle Brigade (of course the Artillery have

their "Acting-Bombardiers"). When the question was raised, it was pointed out to me that the 60th used the "Lance" titles. This however is beside the point. The 60th were raised 44 years *before* the Rifle Corps as the 60th (Royal American) Regiment and naturally adopted the same customs and rules as other Regiments of the Line since they were all clothed, armed and equipped alike. When their 5th Battalion of riflemen was added in 1798, by the addition of Löwenstein's and Hompesch's Germans, no alteration appears to have been made, neither then nor during the twenty years it existed. Again in 1824, when the 60th dropped their old title and became the "Duke of York's Own Rifle Corps" there is no trace of the title of "Acting." Such is the result of my researches but since these were purely negative I wrote to Lieutenant-Colonel Lewis Butler, the Historian of the 60th, who replied "I do not think that the term Acting-Corporal was ever in use in my Regiment."

If any of my readers can give me further information on this subject I shall be grateful.

It may interest some to hear that the title of "Lance" is one of very great antiquity. Its origin has puzzled many and like all such problems has been variously explained. The essence of the whole affair is that between the rank of Private Soldier and Corporal, both of whom receive certain rates of pay, there has been in most European Armies, so far back as the sixteenth century, men employed to do the work of the rank immediately above that which they held, who obtained little or no pay for such extra services, but who were distinguished by the title of "Lance" prefixed to the title of the rank in which they were temporarily "acting." One of the earliest references to it is in

Robert Ward's "Animadversions of Warre" published in 1639 where the following appears in chapter lxii.

"The Office of a Corporall and his *Lanspresado* and how they are to demesne themselves, both upon their Guard and in the Companie.

"Hee (the Corporal) may make choyse of one of the sufficientest Souldiers of his guard to bee his *Lanspresado*, who shall negotiate his duty and office upon all occasions, and all the Souldiers upon the guard are to obey him."¹

The origin of the expression "*lanspresado*" is thus given in Grose's "Military Antiquities." Grose quoting from Sir James Turner's "Pallas Armata" 1683, says:—

"The term is derived from the Italian *Lance Specata* which signifies a broken lance. He is a Gentleman of no ancient standing in the Militia but had broken his lance and lost his horse in the scuffle with the enemy and was entertained under the name of broken lance by a Captain of a foot Company, and became the Corporal's Companion and assisted him. But when the Corporal grew weary of his *Lance Specata*, he made him officiate under him and for that had some allowance of Pay more than the Common Soldier."

Clifford Walton gives much the same derivation in his "History of the British Standing Army," 1660-1700, as follows:—

"The term Lance-Corporal also comes to us from the Italian. A '*lanspecade*' or '*lancia spezzata*' was originally a trooper who, having become non-effective by some loss of arms or horse (which used to be the property of the trooper himself) and by inability to

¹ I am indebted to Mr. C. Lucius Cary, the Librarian at the War Office, for this and some other references, also to Major C. H. Wylly, the Librarian of the R.U.S. Institution, for others.

replace his loss, was 'broke' from the cavalry and took service in the infantry until such time as he should be in a condition to be reinstated. The Italian word implies a broken lance and this might apply to the damaged weapon or to the 'breaking' of the man himself; for the term lance used to be synonymous with trooper.¹ Meantime pending his restoration, the *lancia-spezziata* received somewhat higher pay than his new comrades of the infantry, and thus assumed a sort of superiority over them, ultimately becoming an assistant to the Corporals; hence the grade and title lance-corporal. Although the lance-corporal in our Service received no more pay than a private, he was considered more as a corporal than as a private and was held to be as a rule exempt from all the irksome duties of the ranks."

Fortescue in his "History of the British Army" vol. i, p. 95, deals with Lance rank and refers it to *lance pessades*, used so far back as 1534, which he says is a French form of *lanz pesato* the meaning of which he describes much as does Clifford Walton in 1639; whence in due time was derived the prefix of "lance" to Sergeant and Corporal. On the other hand Colonel Ottley Perry in his "Ranks and Badges" says the original meaning of the term (lance) as prefixed to Sergeant or Corporal is doubtful. It is derived variously from *Lanz Kurcht* or the French term *Lansquenet*, a German foot soldier.

When the term "Lance" was adopted into our army I am unable to say but it certainly was in use at the end of the eighteenth century. C. James in his "Military Dictionary" (1805 Edition) defines Lance - Corporal

¹ Probably as is our modern "bayonet" and "sabre" used for "effective man."

Caporal breveté, Fr.) as "one who acts as Corporal receiving the pay of a Private Soldier" and the same writer describes (Ed. 1810) Lance-Sergeant: "a Corporal who acts as a Sergeant in a company but only receives the pay of a Corporal." Thus Lance Rank obviously flourished in the early days of the nineteenth century, whilst forty years later Murray in his "Dictionary" 1844 says :—

"The Regulations and orders for the Army lay down that 133 Corporals may be appointed to act as Lance-Sergeants and the most approved Privates as Lance-Corporals." Coming now to our own times, as regards the relative amounts of pay awarded to lance rank and full rank, the rule some years ago was that a certain number of Lance-Sergeants and Lance-Corporals *were* paid and these could *not* be reverted to permanent rank by the C.O. whereas those who were unpaid, *could* be, since a C.O.'s award did not affect their pay.

Now for the reasons which have led to this change of what had come to be regarded as an integral part of our Regimental system. I am told that about May last year (1916) the Army Council issued an Instruction that all Promotions and Appointments in the future were to be either "Substantitive" or "Acting." The object of this was to provide that a man who did the work of a senior *pro tem.* might receive the pay of the rank in which he acted. Under this rule an *Acting*-Company-Sergeant-Major may be a man with a *permanent* grade of Corporal or even of Private! Nobody can find fault with such a change. The immediate outcome of it was to increase the number of grades from Private Soldier to Sergeant from four, as hitherto, to eight! Here we have them :—

Private	Permanent
<i>Acting</i> Lance-Corporal	Temporary
Lance-Corporal	Permanent
<i>Acting</i> Corporal	Temporary
Corporal	Permanent
<i>Acting</i> Lance-Sergeant	Temporary
Lance-Sergeant	Permanent
<i>Acting</i> -Sergeant	Temporary
Sergeant	Permanent

It will be seen that were the Rifle Brigade now to retain these time-honoured titles of "Acting" it might lead to confusion, for we would get: *Acting* Acting-Corporals, truly a cumbrous title, and also we should have "Acting-Corporals" of *two* different grades, namely, Riflemen or Acting-Corporals who were *acting* as Corporals, and Acting-Corporals, appointed as such. Hence it has been "deemed advisable" to adopt the title of "Lance," which in the eyes of the Rifle Brigade has always hitherto been viewed as the special property of Regiments which wore the red coat and indulged in pipeclay, brass buttons and "Colours."

We Riflemen can at least console ourselves with the fact that the soundness of our original principle of calling a man *acting* when he *is* acting has been vindicated, in that it has now been accepted and officially adopted by the whole of the Army. This process is not one altogether unknown to us. It was many years before the Army consented to call a rifle anything but a "musket." For this we have the great Duke of Wellington's authority who, so late as 1850, when the question of re-arming the Foot Guards and Infantry of the Line with a rifle, in place of the time-honoured smooth-bore musket was in contemplation, ordered 100 men under an Officer of the Grenadier Guards to fire

the Minié rifle in his presence on Woolwich Common. Sir George Brown, then Adjutant-General, drew up a short paper of instructions for the use of the new weapon and submitted it for the Duke's approval. Sir George Brown has recorded how he saw the great man "deliberately pass his pen through the word 'rifle' wherever I had used it, and on asking him why he had done so, he explained: 'We must not allow them to fancy they are all riflemen or they will become conceited and be wanting next to be dressed in green or some other *jack-a-dandy* uniform!'"¹

At one time it was the custom in our 3rd Battalion (and possibly in others) to describe men who were temporarily "acting" in any higher rank as "provisional."

It is worth considering whether the general adoption of the term "provisional" for "acting" would not overcome the present difficulty. A soldier then who was "acting" as an "Acting-Corporal" would be styled in orders a "provisional Acting-Corporal."

Let us hope that when we are once again at peace, the Rifle Brigade may be able to resume the old and well-understood titles of Acting-Sergeant and Acting-Corporal which as Fortescue so well says of our Regimental customs, have "defied the wear of a century."

¹ "Life of the Duke of Wellington," Gleig, Ed. 1864, p. 398.

THE MEDALS OF EDWARD COSTELLO.

By COLONEL W. VERNER.

IN the CHRONICLE for 1910 I described how in July, 1909, I had met a son of the famous old Rifleman Edward Costello, whose book "Adventures of a Soldier" is so widely known among military readers.

Costello served with the 95th Rifles throughout the Peninsular War and at Waterloo, and was severely wounded more than once. He took his discharge from the Rifle Brigade in 1820, and in 1835 joined the British Legion in Spain as a Captain under Sir G. de Lacy Evans. Later on he was appointed by the Duke of Wellington to be a Yeoman Warder of the Tower of London and held that post until his death in July, 1869, in his eighty-fourth year. Edward Costello had four sons, the eldest of whom, Henry de Lacy, on the death of his father became the possessor of his sword and medals and died himself in 1875. The second son, by name William, died some years ago, and it was the third son, John Francis, whom I met at Dover and who forms the connecting link in this account. Mr. Costello showed me his father's medals, which included the General Service Medal 1793-1814, with eleven bars for Peninsular battles, the Waterloo Medal and the "Regimental Medal," granted for his gallantry when one of the Forlorn Hope at the Storming of Ciudad Rodrigo and Badajoz in 1812. This medal is a famous one and casts of it can be seen in the South Kensington Museum; it has also been figured in Mr. D. Hastings

Irwin's book, "Medals and Decorations." With these medals was the Spanish Medal or rather Cross, given to Edward Costello for his services in 1835-1836 under de Lacy Evans. Unfortunately his much prized decoration the Cross of a Knight of San Ferdinand and Isabella II. (K.S.F.) was missing, and I learnt from my old friend that his younger brother Charles had sent it for the inspection of a person whom he described as "a peer and of high military rank" who had omitted to return it! I did my best to elicit the name with a view to seeing if I could help him, but he would tell me nothing more than that the supposed delinquent was dead and that an application to his sister had been made without result. That Mr. Costello was quite genuine in his complaint is unquestionable, for the incident had made him lose all faith in mankind and since his loss he would not even allow the medals to be photographed, save in his presence. I had to go all the way from Winchfield to Dover to make his personal acquaintance before he would even consider the object of my mission. With these medals were two French bullets, one of which struck his father at the Combat of the Coa near Almeida in July, 1810, and was carried by him in his thigh until his death in July, 1869, nigh sixty years, the other had struck him at Waterloo and lodged in his haversack. Shortly after my visit Mr. Costello most kindly had the medals and bullets photographed for me, and sent me copies for the Officers and Sergeants' Messes of the Regiment. I had this photograph reproduced and it appeared in the CHRONICLE for 1910, together with an account, from which this is taken, which I give here since many readers of this volume may not have an opportunity to see the CHRONICLE for 1910.

Mr. Costello and I had some correspondence subsequently, and it was arranged that should the medals ever be offered for sale I or my representative should be given the refusal of them. The last letter I got from him was dated 17 February 1911. Two years later he died, and I heard from his Executors that the medals were to be disposed of for the benefit of his heirs, and that in accordance with my arrangement with him they had written to notify me of the fact. Who these heirs were I had then no idea. To this I replied at once, making what I considered to be a fair offer for the medals. Little progress was made until in August, 1913, I received a letter from a Mr. John Edward Costello, of Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada, giving me particulars of the matter and how it then stood.

He told me he was the eldest son of my friend Mr. John Francis Costello, and the eldest living descendant of old Edward Costello, and described how, as a lad, he often saw his grandfather when a Yeoman Warder at the Tower and used to stay with him for months at a time in the Salt Tower, where he lived. When the "Old Captain" died, in 1869, the medals passed to his eldest son, Henry de Lacy. Henry de Lacy died in 1875, and, according to my correspondent, made a will, leaving the medals to him.

"The will however was never probated and the three remaining brothers agreed to share the 'spoils.' The result was that the elder brother William, since deceased, had his sword (the sword he carried in Spain in the Spanish Legion under Sir de Lacy Evans in 1835-36) and the diplomas of his Spanish Decoration of Ferdinand and Isabella; the next brother (my father) received the medals, the subject of your offer, the bullets the Soldier carried in his left thigh from Alameda¹ (sic) to the time of his death, and the youngest

¹ Almeida, close to which fortress the combat of the Coa took place.

remaining son (Charles) received the Cross of the Order above mentioned, &c. Charles Costello *lost* the Cross many years ago and it was never recovered. According to his version it was loaned to one of the nobility and could not be found after. The sword I received from my Uncle William just before coming to Manitoba in 1888 and have with me still. It was always an understood thing that I was to receive these medals upon the death of my father but the unfortunate intestacy seems to have left the matter otherwise. I should like to mention too that your own wish to have these medals eventually go to the Regiment has been anticipated by myself, as can be abundantly demonstrated by letters that I have sent to my late father, my sister, and to the Solicitors. If the matter can be amicably arranged I would like to have possession of these medals during the remainder of my life and then to pass to the Museum of the Regiment as suggested."

I am aware that much of this letter is a repetition of what I have already described, but it is important since it verifies in many details the story told me by the old man in Dover in 1909. Mr. Costello then formulated a plan in accordance with his suggestion, but I did not consider myself empowered to make such an arrangement for the Regiment and eventually referred the matter to the Solicitors asking them to let me know when any decision was arrived at by the family.

Two years elapsed, and it was not until January 1915 that the Solicitors wrote to me and accepted the sum I had originally offered for the famous medals. On my return to England in June, I obtained possession of them and finally handed them over to the care of the Rifle Brigade Club, in November. They are now safely deposited in a Bank until such time that they can be added to the Regimental Collection. Such is the story of Costello's medals.

In August 1917 I received the following letter from Mr. J. E. Costello.

.

357, QUEEN STREET,
WINNIPEG, MAN.,
2 July 1917.

SIR,

May I be permitted to recall one J. E. Costello with whom you had some correspondence during 1913 with reference to the medals of Sergeant Edward Costello, late of the 95th Regiment of Rifles.

The object of the present letter is to ascertain if you can assist me to determine the correct ribbon that should be worn for the Forlorn Hope medal of the above named soldier. At the present time I am in khaki myself, doing garrison duty in Winnipeg, and have been advised that I am entitled to wear these ribbons on my right breast. I have been able to get the Peninsular and Waterloo ribbons, but the most diligent search has failed to reveal just what the ribbon of the Forlorn Hope should be. I am enclosing a copy of a letter I received upon the matter from England, and shall be under great obligations to you for any assistance you may vouchsafe to me.

You will be glad to know that the record of the old 95th Rifleman is being maintained by his descendants. I have four boys of military age and all assumed khaki without hesitation or even a word from myself. Most of them were up in Canada's hinterland when the war broke out, but eventually were able to join. Their names are as follows, with their records :—

No. 71464, Private J. H. Costello, 27th Battalion, Canadians. Still with the unit.

No. 144721, Private R. E. Costello, 78th Battalion, Canadians, transferred to 5th Battalion, Western Cavalry. Killed at Messines on 18 March 1916.

No. 288625, Private V. de Lacy Costello, 221st Battalion, Canadians, transferred to 78th Canadians. Still in France.

No. 422437, Private F. R. Costello, 44th Battalion, transferred to 27th Battalion, Canadians. Died at Fort Pitt Military Hospital, Chatham, on 24 April 1917 of wounds received at Vimy Ridge on 9 April 1917.

Of the descendants of this man in England I cannot write fully but I know that many of them are either with the Colours

or have been wounded. It is evident that "blood will tell." I have learned that you are the author of a "History of the Rifle Brigade," and would be obliged to you for the name of the Publishers.

Please accept my thanks in anticipation, together with the expression of my sincerest regards.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

J. COSTELLO.

Colonel Willoughby Verner,
Hartford Bridge, Winchfield, England.

The enclosure referred to by Mr. Costello was a copy of a letter from the editor of one of our best-known military journals giving his opinion as well as that of a famous authority on medals, which he considers "should be final," "that nobody can say what was the colour of the ribbon" of Edward Costello's Regimental medal.

It was clear that the writer was unaware of the Regulations of the Rifle Corps of 1800. For when Colonel Coote Manningham drew up his rules he instituted a system of Regimental medals to be given "For distinguished marks of courage." These rules will be found set forth at full length in Article VI. "Rewards for Merit," where it is expressly laid down that "All medals are to be worn on the left breast, suspended by about four inches of green and white silk ribband."¹ Nothing could be more plain, and knowing as we do how keen the Rifle Corps, and later the 95th Rifles, were to carry out every detail of the Regulations as found in "The Green Book," there can be no reasonable doubt that this rule as to the colour of the ribbon was adhered to.

Mr. Hastings Irwin, a great authority, says that

¹ See "Regulations for the Rifle Corps," 1801, reprinted in *THE RIFLE BRIGADE CHRONICLE*, 1897, pp. 29-112.

most of the early Regimental ribbons were worn with either plain red or plain blue ribbons.

We know now that Regimental medals were issued to men in the Rifle Corps for Nelson's Victory of Copenhagen in 1801 and for the Storming of Monte Video in 1807, as well as on various other occasions to distinguished N.C.O.s and Riflemen, hence there was a demand for the ribbon from the earliest days of the Regiment. But even had no ribbon been authorized, it is extremely unlikely that blue would have been adopted, as being inconspicuous on a dark green coat, and it is still more improbable that a Corps which elected to call the Red Book "The Green Book" would have voluntarily adopted red as a colour. What is uncertain is the exact *shade* of green adopted, but here again a *dark green* on a Rifleman's coat would be inconspicuous.

About 1894 I had some correspondence on this matter with several of our leading medal collectors, and we arrived at the conclusion that the green was probably a bright tint, and so adopted the ribbon by which the Copenhagen and Monte Video medals in the Rifle Brigade Collection are suspended, viz., three equal stripes of green and white, the white being in the centre.

Some critics, unaware of Manningham's Regulations, have queried *white* being used for Riflemen. Here, however, there is no difficulty. In 1800 and for some years onward, the Sergeants and Corporals wore the "customary V or arrow" (which we style a chevron) made of white cloth, the "Chosen Men" wearing a *ring* of the same material round the right arm.² The use of white piping for the Officers' caps, the men's collars and

² See "Regulations for the Rifle Corps," p. 93.

cuffs, and trouser stripes was also common. There is always a possibility that some day a water-colour sketch may turn up, showing the shade of green of the ribbon.

Returning now to Mr. Costello's request for information on the subject of the colour of the ribbon. Without committing myself as to the validity or the reverse of the practise of wearing medals won by a man's ancestors, beyond intimating that in some cases it might lead to overcrowding the space available, I told Mr. Costello about the Regulations, and was able, happily, to send him a cutting from the original ribbon I obtained in 1894 for our Collection.

Since writing the above, I have heard of three more great-grandsons of Edward Costello, cousins of the Canadian soldiers, who are now serving. The eldest is in German East Africa, the second in France, and the third, by name Harry de Lacy Costello, who joined the Army in November 1914 at the age of 17 and was severely wounded on 17 July 1916 at Contalmaison, is now at light duty in France.

I feel sure that all connected with the Rifle Brigade will be gratified to hear of the gallant response to the Nation's call made by these seven great-grandsons of old Edward Costello. It is truly a fine record.

SPORTS AND PASTIMES.

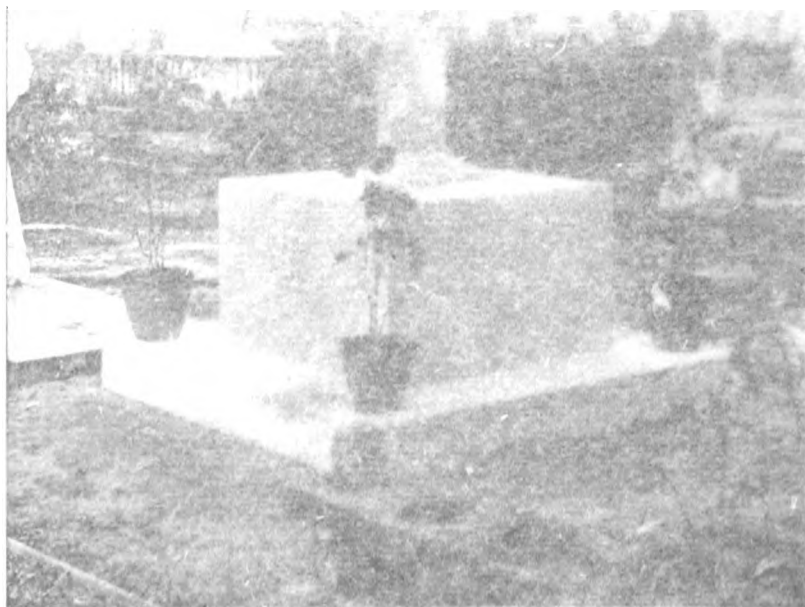
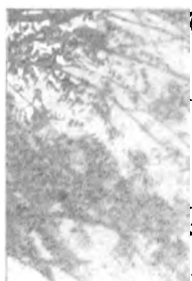
THE Editor's duties under the above heading have been considerably lightened during the War. During 1916 a few reports reached him which showed that when time and local conditions permitted, football and other games were carried on; thus an Officer on the Staff writing early in the year said "I have seen the 1st and 2nd and 3rd Battalions quite recently and they are all going very strong. I spent part of Christmas Day with the 2nd Battalion and saw the end of the usual Football Match, Officers and Sergeants, played in a very muddy field, the C.O. playing in goals and the 2nd-in-Command (Roger Brand) playing back. It ended in the Officers scoring the winning goal after a tie (4 all).

THE AGRA MEMORIAL.

3RD BATTALION, 1860.

EARLY this year Major-General Sir L. V. Swaine our senior Colonel Commandant received from the Officer Commanding the 24th (Home Counties Territorial Force) Battalion of the Regiment quartered at Agra a photograph of a Cross erected at that Station by our 3rd Battalion in memory of fifty-three N.C.O.s and Riflemen who had died of cholera there in the year 1860, shortly after the Indian Mutiny. With the photograph came a letter saying that the old Memorial had been found to be in a very bad condition and the Colonel and the officers of the 24th Battalion had taken upon themselves the duty of restoring the Memorial. How well this has been done is shown by the plate which we give here.

Sir Leopold Swaine wrote in the name of the Regiment to thank the 24th Battalion for their most kind and considerate action, which was greatly appreciated by all "Past" and "Present" Officers and Men of the Regiment. The good feeling and sympathy which prompted the act is rendered the more marked by the fact that there was not a single representative of our Regular Battalion, serving with this Territorial Battalion.



THE ALPHA MONUMENT
308 BATTALION SELF BRIGADE 1880

THE AGRA MEMORIAL.

3RD BATTALION, 1860.

Early this year Major-General Sir L. A. Swaine, our senior Colonel Commandant received from the Officer Commanding the 24th (Home Counties Territorial Force) Battalion of the Regiment quartered at Agra a photograph of a Cross erected at that Station by our 3rd Battalion in memory of fifty-three N. G. S. and Riflemen who had died of cholera there in the year 1860, shortly after the Indian Mutiny. With the photograph came a letter saying that the old Memorial had been found to be in a very bad condition and the Officers of the 24th Battalion had taken upon themselves the duty of restoring the Memorial. How well this has been done is shown by the picture which is given here.

Sir Leopold Swaine wrote in the name of the Regiment to thank the 24th Battalion for their noble and considerate action, which was greatly appreciated by all "Past" and "Present" Officers and Men of the Regiment. The good feeling and sympathy which prompted the act is rendered the more marked by the fact that there was not a single representative of our old 3rd Battalion, serving with this Territorial Battalion.



THE AGRA MEMORIAL.

3rd BATTALION RIFLE BRIGADE 1860.

OBITUARY.

MAJOR-GENERAL W. H. DEEDES, D.S.O.

A Correction.

IN the obituary notice of last year it was stated that the late Major-General William Henry Deedes D.S.O. was a son of William Deedes, Esq. of Sandling, Kent. We have been asked to correct this. He was the son of William Henry Deedes Esq. for many years in the Civil Service and a member of the same family. General Deedes was a cousin of Captain William Deedes of Sandling who served in the Regiment throughout the Crimean War and who died in 1887 and was a great-nephew of William Deedes, Esq. of Sandling who died in 1834.

MAJOR H. W. DUMARESQ.

HENRY WILLIAM DUMARESQ was the youngest son of the late William Alexander Dumaresq, Esq., and was born 25 April 1879. He was educated at Wellington College and after serving in the Militia obtained his 2nd Lieutenancy in the Regiment on 18 October 1899 and joined the Composite Battalion at Parkhurst. He became Lieutenant, 9 August 1900. He served in the South African War and took part in the fighting on the Tugela, where he was wounded on 23 February 1900, and in the Relief of Ladysmith and for his services was mentioned in dispatches and received the Queen's Medal and five clasps and the King's Medal and two clasps.

He was promoted Captain on 2 February 1905 and served in Egypt and in India from 1905 to 1908. From 1910 to 1913 he was A.D.C. to Lord Chelmsford, the Governor of New South Wales. In July 1914 he was placed upon half-pay on account of ill-health but upon the war breaking out he at once rejoined in August and was posted as 2nd-in-Command, first to the 7th (Service) Battalion, then being raised, and later on to the 10th (Service) Battalion, where he acted as Adjutant for a time. His health again failing, in the hope that a warmer climate might enable him to continue to serve, he was appointed D.A.A.G. and Q.M.G. at Gibraltar in February 1915, which post he held until November 1915 when he returned to England seriously ill. He died in London on 14 January 1916.

C. CAPTAIN HON. SIDNEY CARR GLYN.

SIDNEY CARR GLYN was the sixth son of the 1st Baron Wolverton and Marianne, daughter of the late Pascoe Grenfell, Esq. of Taplow Court, Bucks, and was born 11 October 1835. He was educated at Harrow and Trinity College, Cambridge and was gazetted to the Regiment 21 April 1855 and became Lieutenant on 31 August following.

He served in the Crimea and received the medal and clasp and Turkish medal. He was promoted Captain. 28 April 1863 and retired from the Service, 16 March 1872.

In 1880 he was elected M.P. for Shaftesbury and for some years represented that place. He married in 1868 Fanny, daughter of M. Marescaux of St. Omer and left two sons. He died at his house in London, 27 Grosvenor Place, S.W. on 26 February aged 81 years.

MAJOR C. D. SHERSTON.

CHARLES DAVIS SHERSTON was the eldest son of the late Captain John Davis Sherston, formerly of the Carabiniers, of Evercreech, Somerset and was born 16 February 1852. He was gazetted to the Regiment on 27 March 1872 as a Sub-Lieutenant and served with the 2nd Battalion in the Ashantee Expedition of 1873-74. He was severely wounded at the Action of Amoaful on 31 January 1874 by a bullet which smashed the bone of his right arm high up. Unfortunately the limb was not amputated, and his arm was practically useless for the remainder of his life and for many years caused him very great suffering which he bore with never-failing fortitude and cheeriness.

He was Adjutant of the Rifle Depôt for some years and was promoted to Captain on 7 August 1880 and Major, 7 August 1885. He retired from the Service, 30 October 1889 and joined the Reserve of Officers. During the Boer War, he was appointed on 2 July 1900 Major in the 2nd Battalion, Royal Rifle Reserve Regiment and on 15 May 1901 he reverted to the Reserve of Officers. He died at Evercreech on 26 March 1916.

Major Sherston married in 1878, Edith, daughter of Admiral Sir Charles Talbot and had three sons and two daughters. His second son, Captain Somerset Arthur Sherston M.C. who joined the Rifle Brigade in 1902, was killed on 9 May 1915 when serving with the 2nd Battalion in France.

M. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL E. H. CHAMBERLIN.

EDWARD HENRY CHAMBERLIN was the second son of the late Robert Chamberlin, Esq., D.L., of Catton House, Norwich and was born 29 October 1836 and was gazetted to the Regiment on 8 January 1855. He served in the Indian Mutiny, receiving the medal and clasp for the Siege and capture of Lucknow. On 31 May 1859 he was promoted Lieutenant and served with the 3rd Battalion in the North-West Frontier Expedition of 1863-64, receiving the medal and clasp. He was promoted Captain on 14 July 1869.

When serving at Shorncliffe in 1870 he received very severe injuries owing to his horse bolting with him through the hutments and a rope sweeping him from his saddle; from the effects of this accident he suffered for very many years.

He retired from the Army on 13 April 1881 with the honorary rank of Major and on 1 July following was granted the honorary rank of Lieutenant-Colonel. He died in London on 28 April in his eightieth year.

CAPTAIN W. V. ECCLES.

WILLIAM VERNON ECCLES was the eldest son of the late Captain W. H. Eccles who served in the Regiment from 1855 to 1861 and took part in the Crimean and Indian Mutiny Campaigns. He was born 8 March 1862, and was gazetted Lieutenant in the 11th Regiment on 27 January 1883 and was appointed to the Rifle Brigade on 21 April of the same year. He served with the 1st Battalion in the Burmese Expedition in 1887-9, receiving the medal and clasp. On 16 September 1891 he was promoted Captain and on 21 December 1898 he

retired from the Service. On 27 April 1899 he was appointed Deputy Governor of H.M. Prison, Worcester and on 11 December 1902 he was appointed Governor. In 1907 he was appointed Governor of H.M. Institution at Borstal, Rochester which post he held until the time of his death. He died at Borstal on 20 June.

C. COLONEL LUCIUS F. B. CARY.

LUCIUS FALKLAND BRANCALEONE CARY was the fourth son of Henry George Cary, Esq. (who died in 1892) and Emily Munro, only child and heiress of Robert Shedden, Esq. of Brooklands, Hampshire. He was born 1 February 1839 and entered the Royal Navy in 1853 and was present as a Midshipman in H.M.S. *Albion* in the attack on Sebastopol by the Allied Fleets on 17 October 1855, and received the Crimean medal and clasp for Sebastopol.

An elder brother, Lionel Stuart Traquair Munro Cary, who joined the Rifle Brigade on 18 November 1854 and served with it during the Siege of Sebastopol was mortally wounded in an attack on the Russian Rifle Pits of 1 September 1855. Lucius Cary, after serving for five years in the Royal Navy left the sea-service and on 22 February 1858 was gazetted a 2nd Lieutenant in the Rifle Brigade. He was promoted Lieutenant on 13 November 1860 and Captain on 3 February 1872. He entered the Staff College in 1867, passing out the following year. He accompanied the 2nd Battalion on the Ashantee Expedition in December 1873, was present in the various engagements and received the medal and clasp for Coomassie. In 1874-79 he was Garrison Instructor at Gibraltar. He went on half-pay on 1 February 1880 and was promoted to a half-pay

Majority and re-appointed to the Rifle Brigade on 1 July 1881. At this time he was an Instructor at the Royal Military College. On 7 August 1885 he was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel and was appointed to Command the 1st Battalion and served with it in the Burmese Expedition, receiving the medal and the two clasps for 1885-7 and 1887-9.

On 7 August 1889 he was promoted to Colonel and he retired from the Service on 4 September following.

Upon the death of his eldest brother on 2 September 1898 he succeeded to the family estates. He was Lord of the Manors of Torre Abbey and St. Mary Church, Torquay. Colonel Cary married on 14 June 1868 Bertha Elizabeth, daughter of Captain James Onslow Phillips, formerly of the 7th Hussars (she died 3 November 1875) and had by her an only son, Henry James Lucius, who served in the Devonshire Regiment and who was killed on 2 January 1901 in the Defence of Ladysmith. Colonel Cary married secondly, Louisa, daughter of Major George Rowley and had by her a son and a daughter, both of whom died in their infancy.

Lucius Cary was affectionately known to his many friends throughout his service with the Regiment as "The Commodore" owing to his early experiences in the Royal Navy before Sebastopol. He died at Torquay 1 July 1916 in his 78th year.

CAPTAIN SIR MAURICE FITZGERALD, BART., C.V.O.
(Knight of Kerry.)

MAURICE FITZGERALD, 2nd Baronet and 20th Knight of Kerry, of Valencia, Co. Kerry, was the eldest son of Sir Peter FitzGerald, 1st Baronet, and Julia, daughter of Peter Bodkin Hussey, Esq. of Farnakilla House, Kerry,

and was born 5 February 1844 and was educated at Harrow. He was gazetted to the Regiment on 17 March 1863 and was promoted Lieutenant on 1 February 1867 and Captain on 1 April 1875. He served with the 1st Battalion in the Fenian Rising in Canada, receiving the medal and clasp for "1866." In November 1874 he went with the Ashantee Expedition as A.D.C. to Major-General Sir Archibald Alison and was mentioned in dispatches, receiving the medal and clasp. He retired from the Service, 19 November 1881. He was for many years Equerry to H.R.H. The Duke of Connaught. He succeeded to the title and Baronetcy in 1880. He married in 1882, Amelia, daughter of Henri Louis Bischoffsheim of Bute House, South Audley Street, and had four sons and a daughter. He is succeeded in the Baronetcy by his second surviving son, John Peter Maurice FitzGerald.

He was well known among yachtsmen as the owner of the famous *Satanita* with which he won many races, and also on the Turf. He was a J.P. and D.L. for Co. Kerry and a J.P. for Co. Carlow, Suffolk and Cambridge.

He died on 22 October 1916. *The Times* in announcing his death made the following remarks on the ancient title which he bore :—

"The title of Knight of Kerry, according to Burke, is of a very peculiar character, and has been held as a prescriptive right from medieval times. The ancestor of the line, John Fitz Thomas FitzGerald, Lord of Decies and Desmond, created three of his sons hereditary knights, and thus originated the titles of the White Knight, the Knight of Glyn, and the Knight of Kerry."

C.M. MAJOR-GENERAL A. H. STEPHENS, C.B.

ADOLPHUS HAGGERSTON STEPHENS was born 14 June 1835 and was gazetted 2nd Lieutenant in the Regiment on 17 June 1851 and became Lieutenant on 24 February 1854. He was promoted Captain on 23 March 1855 and served with the Regiment in the Crimea during the latter part of the Siege of Sebastopol, receiving the medal and clasp and Turkish medal.

He served with the 3rd Battalion during the Indian Mutiny being given the medal and clasp for Lucknow.

On 28 October 1868 he was promoted to Major, he accompanied the 2nd Battalion to the Gold Coast in December 1873 and was present at the various affairs on the way to Coomassie, being slightly wounded. For his services he was mentioned in dispatches and received the medal and clasp and was given a Brevet-Lieutenant Colonelcy on 1 April 1874. He became a substantive Lieutenant-Colonel on 31 January 1877 and was appointed to the command of the 3rd Battalion.

On 1 September 1878 he was appointed A.D.C. to F.M. H.R.H. The Duke of Cambridge, then Commander-in-Chief. He was promoted Brevet-Colonel on 1 April 1879 and Major-General on 22 February 1889. He retired from the Service on 2 July 1892. He died in London on 24 October 1916 in his 82nd year.

LORD CLANMORRIS.

JOHN GEORGE BARRY BINGHAM, 5th Baron Clanmorris, was the second son of the fourth Baron, who served in the Regiment from 1847 to 1849, and Sarah Selina, fourth daughter of Burton Persse, Esq., of Moyode Castle, Galway.

He was born 27 August 1852 and was educated at

Eton. He was gazetted Lieutenant in the 28th Regiment from the South Mayo Militia on 13 June 1874 and was appointed Lieutenant in the Rifle Brigade on 12 August of the same year. He succeeded to the Barony in 1876.

He served as A.D.C. to the Duke of Marlborough, when Viceroy of Ireland, in 1876-78 and retired from the Service on 20 April 1878. From 1891 to 1895 he was Master of the Co. Galway Foxhounds ("The Blazers"). He married in 1878 Matilda only child of the late Rupert Edward Ward, Esq., of Bangor Castle, Co. Down and had by her six sons and three daughters. He died on 4 November 1916. He was succeeded in the Barony by his eldest son, Arthur Maurice Robert Bingham.

SIR R. W. FRANKLAND-PAYNE-GALLWEY, BART.

RALPH WILLIAM FRANKLAND - PAYNE - GALLWEY, 3rd Baronet, of Thirklebury Park, Thirsk, Yorkshire was the eldest son of Sir William Payne-Gallwey, 2nd Baronet, and Emily Anne, 3rd daughter and co-heir of Sir Robert Frankland Russell, 7th Baronet, and was born 19 August 1848. He was educated at Eton and was gazetted to the Regiment as Ensign on 16 September 1868 and exchanged into the 92nd Highlanders on 29 January 1870. He was promoted Lieutenant on 27 October 1871 and exchanged into the 15th Regiment 21 August 1872, retiring from the Service on 2 December 1874.

After he left the Army, being then only 26 years of age, he devoted himself to field sports of every sort with the greatest energy and enthusiasm. His name will be handed down for years to come as one of our

best-known wild-fowlers. Like most men who have had the good fortune and opportunity to master the fascinating art of punting and the pursuit of wild-fowl, he devoted much of his time to it. In 1882, he brought out "The Fowler in Ireland," which was the first book dealing with wild-fowling since the days of the famous Colonel Peter Hawker, a century ago. This was followed by his well-known "Letters to Young Shooters" three volumes of which appeared between 1879 and 1896. Later, he became an enthusiastic champion of archery in various forms and his "Book of the Cross Bow" was published in 1903. It is admitted by all experts that Sir Ralph Gallwey's writings on wild-fowling are far and away in advance of all other modern attempts to deal with this complex subject.

Sir Ralph succeeded to the Baronetcy in 1881. He married in April 1877, Edith Alice, youngest daughter of Thomas Osborne, Esq. of Blackrock, Co. Cork, and had one son and four daughters. His son, a Captain in the Grenadier Guards was reported "missing" in one of the early battles of the War in 1914 and it is believed he was killed, since nothing has been heard of him.

Sir Ralph in 1914 assumed the additional name of Frankland. He died at Thirklebury on 24 November, aged 68.

ROLL OF HONOUR, 1915.

OUR last issue contained notices of eighty-four Officers of the Regiment who had fallen during the year 1915. Of these twenty-five belonged to the new Service Battalions.

At the time of publication we were unable to obtain particulars regarding some ten Officers of the Regular Battalions and twenty Officers of the Service Battalions. Some of these are now given, also a roll of those whose names have not hitherto appeared in the *CHRONICLE*.

CAPTAIN A. K. HARGREAVES, D.S.O.

Addendum.

IN the notice of the late Captain A. K. Hargreaves's career in our last issue, we omitted to say that he was mentioned in despatches by Sir John French on 16 January 1915 for his gallant conduct in the heavy fighting when with the 3rd Battalion in the preceding October, and that he was subsequently awarded the D.S.O. A portrait of Captain Hargreaves is given in the present volume.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. E. RADCLYFFE, D.S.O.

CHARLES EDWARD RADCLYFFE was the only son of Charles Edward Radclyffe, Esq., J.P., of Little Park, Wickham, Hants, and Constance, daughter of Colonel and Lady Maria Saunderson. He was born 24 December 1864, and was educated at Eton and was gazetted Lieutenant in the Regiment from the Militia on 25 November 1885, and joined the 1st Battalion. He served with it in the Burmese Expedition and was severely

wounded on 18 December 1885 and was granted the medal with clasps for 1885-87 and 1887-89.

He was promoted Captain 12 December 1894, and served in the South African War with the 1st Battalion and also on the Staff during the Relief of Ladysmith. He was present at Colenso and at the operations of 5-7 February 1900 and action of Vaal Kranz, also the operations on Tugela Heights (14 to 17 February). Later, when Buller advanced, he was at the action of Laing's Nek (6-9 June) and operations in the Transvaal, east of Pretoria, from July onward. On 26 December he commanded his Company in the very gallant defence of the Regimental Baggage, &c., left at the Oceana Mine during the absence of Colonel Colville's column. Here he was heavily attacked by a large Boer force, only 18 out of his 140 men being untouched, he himself being wounded. For his services in South Africa he was twice mentioned in despatches, and was given the D.S.O., the Queen's medal with six clasps, and the King's medal with three clasps.

He acted as Assistant-Provost-Marshal in South Africa from 1 July 1901 to 5 September 1902, and was an Adjutant of Volunteers from 10 May 1902 to 15 April 1903, being promoted to Major on 16 April 1903. From 27 December 1904 to 4 August 1908 he was a Brigade Major in India, a portion of which time he was with the Bazar Valley Field Force. On 1 December 1909 he was promoted Lieutenant-Colonel and posted to command the 4th Battalion. This he did in Egypt, at Khartoum, and in India. He was placed on half-pay on 1 December 1909. On the War breaking out he was appointed to command the 11th (Service) Battalion Essex Regiment and went out with it to France in September 1915. At the battle of Loos he was twice wounded, the second



CAPTAIN A. P. ...

Killed in A.

Wounded 13 October 1914 P.

wounded on 18 December 1885 and was granted the medal with clasps for 1885-87 and 1887-89.

He was promoted Captain 12 December 1894, and served in the South African War with the 1st Battalion and also on the Staff during the Relief of Ladysmith. He was present at Colenso and at the operations of 5-7 February 1900 and action of Vaal Kranz, also the operations on Tugela Heights (14 to 17 February). Later, when Buller advanced, he was at the action of Laing's Nek (6-9 June) and operations in the Transvaal, east of Pretoria, from July onward. On 26 December he commanded his Company in the successful defence of the Regimental Baggery at the Queen's Mine during the absence of Colonel Buller. Here he was heavily attacked by a large Boer force, only 18 out of his 140 men being untouched, he himself being wounded. For his services in South Africa he was twice mentioned in despatches, and was given the D.S.O., the Queen's medal with six clasps, and the King's medal with three clasps.

He acted as Assistant-Provost-Marshal in South Africa from 1 July 1901 to 5 September 1902, and was an Adjutant of Volunteers from 19 May 1902 to 15 April 1903, being promoted to Major on 16 April 1903. From 27 December 1904 to 4 August 1908 he was a Brigade Major in India, a portion of which time he was with the Bazar Valley Field Force. On 1 December 1909 he was promoted Lieutenant-Colonel and posted to command the 4th Battalion. This he did in Egypt, at Khartoum, and in India. He was placed on half-pay on 1 December 1909. On the War breaking out he was appointed to command the 11th (Service) Battalion Essex Regiment and went out with it to France in September 1915. At the battle of Loos he was twice wounded, the second



CAPTAIN A. K. HARGREAVES, D.S.O.

3rd BATTALION.

Killed in Action, 9 May 1915, near Fromelles.

**Wounded, 13 October 1914, Bailleul; Mentioned in Despatches, 14 January 1915,
and awarded the D.S.O.**

time very severely, and on 26 September he was reported "wounded and missing." Since that date nothing has been heard of him, and on 21 August 1916 it was announced that he was "presumed to be killed." Colonel Radclyffe married, in 1908, Theresa Caroline, only child of John Stanley Mott, Esq. of Barningham Hall, Norfolk, and leaves one son.

2ND LIEUTENANT B. GIBBS, M.C.

BERNARD GIBBS was the youngest son of George RUTHERFORD GIBBS, Esq. of Pernambuco, and was born 30 October 1892. He was educated at Shrewsbury and at Pembroke College, Cambridge, whence on the outbreak of the War, as a University candidate, he obtained a 2nd Lieutenancy on 18 August 1914 in the 6th (Reserve) Battalion. He joined the 1st Battalion in France and distinguished himself when in command of a post where the Germans had sapped up to within 40 yards, going out into the open and bombing them out of the sap. For his gallantry on this occasion he was awarded the Military Cross. Three days later he was killed in action, on 6 July 1915.

2ND LIEUTENANT K. S. TROTTER.

KENNETH STUART TROTTER was the third son of the late John Trotter, Esq. of Brickendon Grange, Hertford, and was born 26 January 1892 and educated at Eton and Trinity College, Cambridge. He was gazetted to the 6th (Reserve) Battalion 15 August 1914 and, later, joined the 1st Battalion in France. He was killed in action on 27 April 1915, at the Second Battle of Ypres.

2ND LIEUTENANT G. F. JUCKES.

GEORGE FRANCOIS JUCKES was the second son of F. A. Jukes, Esq., and was born 19 July 1894. He was educated at King's School, Canterbury, and was given a Commission as 2nd Lieutenant in the 6th (Reserve) Battalion on 11 August 1914. Later, he was attached to the 1st Battalion and served with it in France. He was killed on 6 July 1915 in an attack on the German lines near Ypres.

CAPTAIN C. A. WERNER (*attached*).

CHARLES AUGUSTUS WERNER was the second son of Israel Paul Werner, and was born 22 January 1877 and educated at Dulwich College and at King's College, Cambridge. He was a Master at Harrow School from 1901 until November 1914, and on 17 July 1912 was given a Commission as 2nd Lieutenant in the unattached List T.F. and joined the Harrow School O.T.C. He became Lieutenant 26 April 1913, and on 3 November 1914 was promoted Captain in the Special Reserve and posted to the 6th (Reserve) Battalion. Later he went to France and was attached to the 2nd Battalion. In the attack on Aubers Ridge on 9 May 1915 he was reported "missing" and was subsequently unofficially reported as killed.

LIEUTENANT E. H. LEIGH.

EDWARD HENRY LEIGH was the only surviving son of the late Hon. Sir E. Chandos and Lady Leigh of 45 Upper Grosvenor Street, W., and was born in July 1888 and was educated at Harrow and Pembroke College, Cambridge. He was gazetted to the Regiment on

19 September 1911 and joined the 2nd Battalion in India and became Lieutenant 17 April 1913. He embarked with the 2nd Battalion for France in November 1914 and served with it throughout the winter, and was present at the attack and capture of Neuve Chapelle in March. He was killed in action on 9 May 1915, in the attack on the Aubers Ridge. On 31 May he was mentioned in despatches for his good work.

LIEUTENANT V. HERBERT-SMITH.

VERE HERBERT-SMITH was the elder son of Norman Herbert-Smith, Esq., of Hickling, Norfolk, and was born in 1893. He was gazetted to the 5th (Reserve) Battalion on 5 August 1914 and, later, joined the 2nd Battalion in France and was killed in action near Neuve Chapelle on 21 March 1915.

LIEUTENANT THE REV. W. N. MONTEITH.

WILLIAM NEVE MONTEITH was the second son of the late Rev. John Monteith, Minister of Glencairn, N.B. and was born 22 August 1878. He was educated at Fettes College and at Magdalen College, Oxford, where he took his B.A. in 1901, and at Glasgow University, where he took his B.D. in 1904, and later, took Holy Orders and became Minister of Elie Parish Church, Fife. When the War began, he enlisted as a Trooper in the Fife and Forfar Yeomanry and in January 1915 was given a Commission as 2nd Lieutenant in the 6th (Reserve) Battalion of the Rifle Brigade. In May he went out to France and joined the 2nd Battalion and was killed in action on 25 September in the attack on Fromelles, when cutting the German wire.

He was the first Minister of the Church of Scotland who enlisted as a combatant.

A friend writing of him said: "In the Yeomanry he went through his training within sight and ken of his old flock, the young men of which quickly followed his lead and example. . . . Through the dreary wet winter of 1914-15 [with the Rifle Brigade] he helped to lighten the minds and spirits of his men by throwing himself into their relaxations and pursuits, he was the leader of their camp concerts and amusements, as well as their mentor and counsellor. Finally he made the last sacrifice. Leaving wife, home and comfort behind, he went out and fell gallantly leading his men at Loos. When I saw him last and congratulated him on what he was doing, all he said, with a smile on his handsome face was 'I could never have looked my lads at home in the face had I done otherwise.' And so he laid down his life for his friends."

On 30 September, five days after William Monteith fell, his elder brother, Major John Cassels Monteith, 2nd Battalion Bedfordshire Regiment, of Glenmart, Moniaive was killed in action.

CAPTAIN C. W. WOLSELEY-JENKINS.

CHARLES WOLSELEY WOLSELEY-JENKINS was the only son of Colonel C. B. H. Wolseley-Jenkins of Charlton Hill and Abbotsfield, Shrewsbury and only grandson of the late Sir John Wolseley, Bart., of Mount Wolseley, Co. Carlow. He was born 11 February 1890 and was educated at Eton and joined the 5th (Reserve) Battalion and was gazetted to the Regiment on 9 December 1911 and joined the 3rd Battalion.

He became Lieutenant 1 May 1914. Upon the 9th (Service) Battalion being raised he was appointed Adjutant of it. He was promoted Captain in September 1915 and served with the 2nd Battalion in France and was killed 25-26 September.

2ND LIEUTENANT W. WOOD.

W. WOOD was gazetted to the Regiment as 2nd Lieutenant on 14 December 1914, and accompanied the 4th Battalion to France on the 20th of the same month. He was killed in action on 8 May 1915.

2ND LIEUTENANT C. A. VINTCENT.

CHARLES AUBREY VINTCENT was the eldest son of Charles Vintcent, Esq. of Cape Province, South Africa. He was born in 1893 and was educated at St. Andrew's College, Grahamstown. Thence he went to Uppingham in 1906, gaining his colours at Rugby football. In 1913 he went to Pembroke College, Cambridge, where he gained his Blue for Rugby football.

Upon the War breaking out he got a 2nd Lieutenancy in the 5th Battalion on 15 August 1914 and later, was appointed to the 4th Battalion and served with it in France until he was killed in action on 13 April 1915 in his 22nd year.

LIEUTENANT C. BOURNS.

CHARLES BOURNS was the second son of Charles Bourns, Esq. of Boleydichfield and formerly of West Hill, Oxted, and was born 7 August 1881 and educated at Merchant Taylors' School and at St. John's College, Oxford, and became a Master at Repton School. He was given a Commission as 2nd Lieutenant on 7 October

1914 and was promoted Lieutenant in the 6th (Reserve) Battalion on 22 January 1915 and was attached to the 4th Battalion in Flanders. He was killed on 25 March whilst on patrol duty near Hooge.

2ND LIEUTENANT J. F. LASCELLES, M.C

JOHN FREDERICK LASCELLES was the younger son of the late Lieutenant-Colonel H. A. Lascelles in the *Shannon* Naval Brigade in the India subsequently from 1860 to 1882, in the 1st Battalion. He was born in 1895 and was educated at Sandhurst and passed into Sandhurst in 1911. He received his first Commission in the 1st Battalion on 16 December. He had meanwhile been attached to the 1st Battalion and was attached as an Observer in the 1st Battalion. On 20 December he was killed in good work as a Flying Officer. He was killed in the despatches on 23 June and was granted the Victoria Cross on 24 July, 1915. He was killed in action on 31 July, aged 19.

2ND LIEUTENANT G. LL. DAVIES.

GEORGE LLEWELYN DAVIES was born in 1894 and educated at Eton (where he played against Harrow and won the Essay Prize) and at Trinity College, Cambridge, where he was when the War broke out. He was given a Commission in the 6th (Reserve) Battalion K.R.R.C. but was attached to the 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade and went out with it to France in December, 1914. He was killed in action on 15 March 1915.



E. H. LEIGH,

LION.

near Fromelles.



LIEUTENANT ERIC GILBEY,
2nd BATTALION.

Killed in Action, 12 March 1915, at Neuve Chapelle.



LIEUTENANT E. H. LEIGH,
2nd BATTALION.
Killed in Action, 9 May 1915, near Fromelles.



LIEUTENANT ERIC GILBEY,
2nd BATTALION.
Killed in Action, 12 March 1915, at Neuve Chapelle.

THE "SERVICE" BATTALIONS.

2ND LIEUTENANT (TEMP.) HON. G. W. GRENFELL.

GERALD WILLIAM GRENFELL was the second son of the first Lord Desborough and Ethel, only daughter of the Hon. Julian Fane, and was born 29 March 1890 and educated at Eton, where he won the Newcastle Scholarship. He went up to Balliol College, Oxford, with a scholarship. There he took the Craven University Scholarship in 1911, a first in Moderations and a second in *Lit. Hum.* He was a famous boxer and won the boxing at Eton and at Oxford; he twice represented Oxford against Cambridge in the Heavy Weights. He also played for Oxford in the Tennis doubles in two successive years. He was about to be called to the Bar, but upon the outbreak of War he joined the Army and was appointed a 2nd Lieutenant in the 8th (Service) Battalion on 12 September 1914. He was killed by machine-gun fire whilst leading a counter-attack on 31 July. His elder brother, Captain Julian Grenfell of the 1st Royal Dragoons, died of his wounds at Boulogne on 26 May and his twin-cousins, Captain Francis Grenfell, V.C., 9th Lancers, and Captain R. Grenfell have also fallen in the War.

CAPTAIN (TEMP.) B. PAWLE.

BERTRAM PAWLE was the fourth son of G. S. Pawle, Esq. of Widford, Herefordshire, and was born in 1892 and educated at Haileybury where he was the senior officer of the O.T.C. and Captain of the Eleven and rackets.

He went to Magdalen College, Oxford, where he was Captain of the College Eleven and Master of the Trinity and Magdalen Beagles. On the outbreak of the War he obtained a 2nd Lieutenancy in the 8th (Service) Battalion on 26 August 1914 and was promoted Lieutenant in November and Captain in March 1915. He went to France with his Battalion and was killed in action on 31 July.

LIEUTENANT (TEMP.) B. RISSIK.

BERNHARD RISSIK was the eldest son of the Hon. J. F. B. Rissik, Administrator of the Transvaal, and was born 8 March 1892 and educated at St. Andrew's College, Grahamstown, S.A. and at Trinity College, Oxford, where he studied for the Bar. When the War broke out he was in South Africa on his vacation and returned to England and joined the O.T.C. in October. He was given a Commission as 2nd Lieutenant on 4 November 1914 in the 13th (Service) Battalion Middlesex Regiment. On 12 January 1915 he was appointed Lieutenant in the 9th (Service) Battalion and went to France with it. He was killed in the trenches on 23 June 1915.

2ND LIEUTENANT (TEMP.) P. POWELL.

PERCIVAL POWELL was the second son of Alfred Powell, Esq., and was born 16 February 1879 and educated at Dulwich College and King's College, Cambridge. He took a Second in Classical Tripos in 1900 and also in Historical Tripos in 1901. He was a good football player and obtained his Blue as half-back. Subsequently he became an Assistant Master at Wellington College, when he coached the School XV. He joined the 5th (Reserve) Battalion and was appointed to the 9th (Service) Battalion on 10 December 1914 and went with it in June to Flanders and was attached to the 3rd Battalion. He was killed by a shell in the trenches on 2 August 1915, aged 35.

CAPTAIN (TEMP.) F. G. G. WILLOUGHBY.

FRANCIS GEORGE GODFREY WILLOUGHBY was the third son of the Hon. Ernest Willoughby, and was born 29 August 1890. He was educated at Wellington and at Trinity College, Cambridge, and when the War broke out was studying for the Foreign Office. He at once volunteered for the Army and was gazetted 2nd Lieutenant on 29 August 1914 and joined the 9th (Service) Battalion then being raised. In 1915 he was promoted to Captain and went abroad with his Battalion and was killed in action on 9 August.

LIEUTENANT (TEMP.) G. R. FRERE.

GILBERT RAPER FRERE was the eldest son of E. R. Frere, Esq. of Cookham, Berks, and was born in 1888 and was educated at Haileybury and at Brasenose College, Oxford, where he was Captain of the College rowing. On leaving College he entered the firm of Messrs. Frere, Cholmeley & Co., Solicitors. He joined the London Rifle Brigade and obtained a Commission in it and served in it for four years, retiring in 1913. On the outbreak of the War he was given a Commission as 2nd Lieutenant in the 10th (Service) Battalion of the Rifle Brigade on 22 September 1914 and on 27 November he was appointed Adjutant of his Battalion. He proceeded to France with the Battalion in 1915 and was wounded on 26 October and died the same evening.

CAPTAIN (TEMP.) L. C. F. OLDFIELD.

LAUVEL CECIL FRANCIS OLDFIELD was the only son of C. A. Oldfield, Esq. of 6, Wilton Street, Grosvenor Place. He took his degree at Lincoln College, Oxford, and was called to the Bar of the Inner Temple. He was author of a book on "The Law of Copyright."

On the outbreak of the War he joined the Inns of Court O.T.C. and was promoted to Captain in March 1915 and went with the 12th (Service) Battalion to France early in July and was killed in action on 25 September.

2ND LIEUTENANT (TEMP.) C. L. RAYMOND-BARKER.

CECIL LANGTON RAYMOND-BARKER was the only son of Cecil Stuart Raymond-Barker, Esq. and was born 8 July 1892, and educated at Harrow. When war broke out he joined the Artists' Rifles (T.F.) and went to France in October. In November he was selected for a Commission and ordered to join the Scots Fusiliers, but eventually joined the 12th (Service) Battalion in England and later on accompanied it abroad. In the Battle of Loos on 25 September he gained the first line of the German trenches with his Company, and later on was killed when taking a report under a heavy fire to his C.O.

2ND LIEUTENANT (TEMP.) H. T. CULLIS.

HENRY THOREAU CULLIS was the eldest son of T. H. CULLIS, Esq. of Boscombe, and was born in 1880 and educated at Dulwich College and New College, Oxford. He entered the Indian Civil Service in 1903, and held a variety of appointments, and in 1910 was an Under-Secretary to the Bengal Government. He was made Registrar to the High Court of Judicature in 1912 and in 1914 he was appointed to act as Deputy Secretary in the Legislative Department of the Government of India and held that office for about a year. He came to England on furlough in April 1915 and applied for a Commission, and was given a 2nd Lieutenancy in the 15th (Service) Battalion. In the autumn of 1915 he was offered the post of Deputy Secretary in the Government of India in which he had previously acted, but he preferred to continue his military duties and in October, as his Battalion was not at the Front, he went to France with the 12th (Service) Battalion. On 26 October he was wounded but subsequently returned to duty, and on 10 December he was killed in action. He was considered by those who knew him to be one of the most able Indian civilians of his standing, and his future advancement seemed to be well assured. He was 35 when he was killed as a 2nd Lieutenant.

2ND LIEUTENANT (TEMP.) C. S. GARRARD.

CHARLES STANLEY GARRARD was the third and youngest son of William Garrard, Esq., Surgeon, of Melbourne. He was educated at Melbourne Grammar School and was appointed 2nd Lieutenant in the 14th (Service) Battalion on 24 March 1915. He was killed by a sniper near Ypres on 28 August 1915.

LIEUTENANT (TEMP.) A. F. HALSTEAD.

ARTHUR FREDERICK HALSTEAD was the only son of A. F. Halstead, Esq. of Sale, Cheshire. He was born in Argentina on 26 May 1893 and educated at Shrewsbury School. He enlisted in August 1914 and was gazetted on 12 October 1914, 2nd Lieutenant and joined the 15th (Service) Battalion. He

was attached to the Dublin Fusiliers at Gallipoli, and was killed in action on 28 June in the attack on Gully Beach.

CAPTAIN (TEMP.) R. J. ROGERS.

RONALD JOSEPH ROGERS was the only son of Joseph Rogers, Esq. of Keynsham, Somerset, and was born in 1884 and educated at Blundell's, Tiverton. In 1901 he joined the 4th (Militia) Battalion of the Royal Dublin Fusiliers and served with them in the South African War.

He was a well-known football player and played for Somerset, and was chosen in 1904 by the Rugby Football Union as forward in the British team against Australia and New Zealand.

Early in 1915 he was given a Company in the 14th (Service) Battalion and, later, was attached to the Dublin Fusiliers and was killed in the Gallipoli Expedition on 28 June 1915.

NOTE.

In addition to the names already given in the last and present issue of the CHRONICLE, the following Officers have been reported as "killed or died of wounds" up to the end of 1915.

Killed or Died of Wounds.

		1915
Crawford-Kehrmann, Lieut. J. ...	5th Bn.	24 Jan.
	(attd. S. Staff. R.)	
Hoste, 2nd Lieut. Sir W. G., Bart.	2nd Bn.	9 May
Watney, Lieut. W. H.	2nd Bn.	10 May
Ellis, 2nd Lieut. E. P.	2nd Bn.	(No date)
Gent, 2nd Lieut. (temp.) T. S. ... }		24 July
Godsal, 2nd Lieut. (temp.) A. ... }	7th Bn.	30 "
Devitt, 2nd Lieut. (temp.) G. F. O. }		30 "
Milsom, Lieut. (temp.) S. }		30 July
Rae, 2nd Lieut. (temp.) T. K. H. ... }	8th Bn.	30 "
Le Blanc-Smith, Lieut. (temp.) C. R. }		27 Nov.
Henn, 2nd Lieut. (temp.) E. H. L....	9th Bn.	25 Sept.
Vanstone, Lieut. (temp.) S. P. ...	10th Bn.	29 Oct.

Reported "Missing," 1914-15.

			1914
Boden, Major A. D.	... ..	3rd Bn.	25 Sept.
Durham, Lieut. E. ...	... ..	2nd Bn.	27 Nov.
Dimsdale, Capt. E. C. (Adjutant			1915
Monmouth Regiment T.F.) ...			8 May
Pearce, 2nd Lieut. R. S. ...	... ..	2nd Bn.	10 May

So far as has been ascertained, the total number of Officers killed, wounded and missing since the beginning of the War up to the end of December, 1915, amounted to over 140.

ROLL OF HONOUR, 1916.

CAPTAIN A. C. BURNELL.

ARTHUR COKE BURNELL was the only son of T. Cooke Burnell, Esq. and was born in December 1894. He was educated at Winchester and Sandhurst and was gazetted a 2nd Lieutenant in the Regiment on 17 September 1913 and was posted to the 4th Battalion, joining it in India before he was 19. He came home with the Battalion and went to France with it in December 1914 and was in all the fighting at Ypres and St. Eloi in April 1915, and at a very critical time acted as Brigade-Major to a hastily constituted brigade. He was wounded in April 1915 and after a short time at home he was selected to go as machine-gun officer to the 2nd Battalion. He joined the 2nd Battalion at the end of 1915, and after serving for some months as machine-gun officer was given command of "D" Company. He was promoted Captain on 17 March 1916 when he had just two and a half years' service.

He was killed on 18 March near Bois Grenier in a gallant attempt under heavy fire to get in a wounded man from a mine crater in "No man's land" opposite to his Company's trenches.

He was an excellent rider, very good at all games and fenced both for Winchester and Sandhurst.

A memoir of Captain Burnell appeared last year under the title of "The Making of an Officer, or a

Boy's life told by his Letters."¹ It would be difficult to imagine a more pleasing record of a gallant young life or one more typical of the many youthful officers of the Regiment who have made the great sacrifice.

MAJOR (TEMP. LIEUT.-COLONEL) H. C. BULLER,
D.S.O., M.V.O.

HERBERT CECIL BULLER was the fifth son of the late Admiral Sir Alexander Buller, G.C.B., of Erle Hall, Plympton, Devon, and Emily Mary, daughter of the late Henry Tritton, Esq. of Beddington, Surrey. He was born 2 January 1882 and was educated at Eton and Sandhurst and was gazetted to the Regiment on 11 August 1900 and joined the 3rd Battalion in India. He became Lieutenant 18 January 1902 and was appointed Adjutant on 15 September 1907 and held the post until 14 September 1908. He was promoted Captain 22 January 1910 and served with the 3rd Battalion at Aden, Devonport and in Ireland. Upon H.R.H. The Duke of Connaught proceeding to Canada as Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief in October 1911, Captain Buller accompanied him as one of his A.D.C.s and served in that capacity until 1914. During this time he also acted as Adjutant of Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry. Soon after war breaking out he was given a Majority in that Corps in September 1915 and came with it to France. In March 1915 he obtained command owing to the death in action of the Commanding Officer, Colonel Farquhar. Two months later, in May, Major Buller was wounded, losing the sight of an eye. He was

¹ Published by Warren and Son, High Street, Winchester.

mentioned in despatches by Lord French on 31 May 1915 and was awarded the D.S.O. in June. In September he was appointed to Command the Regiment as a Major in the Rifle Brigade and temporary Lieutenant-Colonel. He was again mentioned in despatches on 1 January 1916 by Sir J. French and on 30 April was mentioned a third time by Sir Douglas Haig for gallantry and distinguished conduct in the field. He was killed in action on 2 June 1916. The fine work done by the Corps under his command and the severe losses it has incurred are known to all.

CAPTAIN AND BREVET-MAJOR (TEMP. LIEUT.-COLONEL)

T. H. P. MORRIS, M.C.

THOMAS HERBERT PICTON MORRIS was the only son of Herbert Picton Morris, Esq. of 61, Pont Street, S.W. and was born 10 April 1883. He was educated at Eton and Sandhurst and was gazetted 2nd Lieutenant in the Regiment on 18 January 1902. He served in the South African War taking part in the operations in the Transvaal, Orange River Colony and Cape Colony from January to May 1902 and received the Queen's medal and three clasps. He was promoted Lieutenant, 5 July 1905 and Captain, 20 January 1912. He was appointed Adjutant of the Rifle Depot, Winchester, 16 November 1912 and held the post for a year. From 1 December 1913 to October 1915 he was Adjutant of 1/8 (City of London) Regiment (the Post Office Rifles). He accompanied that Corps to France in March 1915 and served with it until October 1915 when he was given command of a Service Battalion of the Rifle Brigade with the rank of temporary Lieut.-Colonel. For his services in command of this Battalion he was

thrice mentioned in despatches (1 January 1916 and 25 May 1917). He was awarded the Military Cross 14 January 1916 and given majority 3 June 1916. On 15 September 1916 at the Battle of the Somme he was mortally wounded and he died on the 18th of that month. He had been recommended for a D.S.O. by his Divisional Commander for good work when in a tight corner in the Delville Wood and had he survived he would have obtained it.

He was an exceptionally keen and hard to promote *esprit-de-corps* officer in every way. Whilst at the Rifle Depot he gave excellent lectures on the deeds of the Regiment, and he used to give to our Riflemen, illustrated by lantern slides of historical events as well as of the various uniforms of the Regiment since the formation of The Rifle Corps in 1800. It was through this work that the Editor first made "Tom Morris's" acquaintance (by which name he was widely known) and had not the War intervened he had hoped to secure his services as his successor as Editor of the Regimental CHRONICLE.

Colonel Morris married in July 1909 Cynthia, daughter of Henry Kenting, Esq. and leaves two sons. The good work for our Prisoners of War carried on by Mrs. Morris is known to all who are connected with the Regiment.

CAPTAIN W. H. BEEVER.

WILLIAM HENRY BEEVER was the elder son of Major H. H. Beever of Littleton House, Blandford, and was born 1895 and educated at Harrow and Sandhurst. He was gazetted 2nd Lieutenant in the 5th (Reserve) Bat-



LIEUT.-COLONEL T. H. P. MORRIS, M.C.

COMMANDING 9th (Service) BATTALION.

Died 18 September 1916, of wounds received in Action at Lens on 15 September

thrice mentioned in despatches (1 January 1916, 15 June 1916 and 25 May 1917). He was awarded the Military Cross 14 January 1916 and given a brevet-majority 3 June 1916. On 15 September 1916 during the Battle of the Somme he was mortally wounded, and he died on the 18th of that month. He had been recommended for a D.S.O. by his Divisional General for his good work when in a tight corner in the first affair in Delville Wood and had he survived he would no doubt have obtained it.

He was an exceptionally keen Rifleman and worked hard to promote *esprit-de-corps* and interest the men in every way. Whilst at the Rifle Depot he wrote some excellent lectures on the deeds of the Regiment, these he used to give to our Riflemen, illustrated by lantern slides of historical events as well as of the various uniforms of the Regiment since the formation of The Rifle Corps in 1800. It was through this work that the Editor first made "Tom Morris's" acquaintance (by which name he was widely known) and had not the War intervened he had hoped to secure his services as his successor as Editor of the Regimental CHRONICLE.

Colonel Morris married in July 1909 Cynthia, daughter of Henry Keating, Esq. and leaves two sons. The good work for our Prisoners of War carried on by Mrs. Morris is known to all who are connected with the Regiment.

CAPTAIN W. H. BEEVER.

WILLIAM HENRY BEEVER was the elder son of Major H. H. Beever of Littleton House, Blandford, and was born 1895 and educated at Harrow and Sandhurst. He was gazetted 2nd Lieutenant in the 5th (Reserve) Bat-



LIEUT.-COLONEL T. H. P. MORRIS, M.C.

COMMANDING 9th Service BATTALION.

Died 18 September 1916, of wounds received in Action at Loos on 15 September.

three mentioned in despatches (1 January 1916, 15 June 1916 and 25 May 1917). He was awarded the Military Cross 14 January 1916 and given a brevet-majordom 3 June 1916. On 15 September 1916 during the Battle of the Somme he was mortally wounded, and he died on the 18th of that month. He had been recommended for a D.S.O. by his Divisional General for his good work when in a tight corner in the first affair in Belle Wood and had he survived he would no doubt have obtained it.

He was an exceptionally keen Rifleman and worked hard to promote *esprit-de-corps* and interest the men in every way. Whilst at the Rifle Depot he wrote some excellent lectures on the deeds of the Regiment, these he used to give to our Riflemen, illustrated by lantern slides of historical events as well as of the various uniforms of the Regiment since the formation of The Rifle Corps in 1800. It was through this work that the Editor first made "Tom Morris's" acquaintance (by which name he was widely known) and had not the War intervened he had hoped to secure him as his successor as Editor of the *Regimental Gazette*.

Colonel Morris married in 1897 Miss Cynthia, daughter of Henry Keatley, Esq. and leaves two sons. The good work for our Prisoners of War carried on by Mrs. Morris is known to all who are connected with the Regiment.

CAPTAIN W. H. BEEVER.

WILLIAM HENRY BEEVER was the elder son of Major H. H. Beever of Littleton House, Blandford, and was born 1895 and educated at Harrow and Sandhurst. He was gazetted 2nd Lieutenant in the 5th (Reserve) Bat-



LIEUT.-COLONEL T. H. P. MORRIS, M.C.

COMMANDING 9th (Service) BATTALION.

Died 18 September 1916, of wounds received in Action at Loos on 15 September.

talion 12 August 1914 and joined the 1st Battalion in France in the following October. He became Lieutenant in March 1915 and was promoted to Captain in December. He was killed in action on 1 July 1915.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL D. WOOD.

DONALD WOOD was the youngest son of A. H. Wood, Esq. of Uckfield, and was born in April 1878. He was gazetted to the Regiment, 22 February 1899 from the Militia and became Lieutenant 18 April 1900. He joined the 2nd Battalion in Crete and proceeded with it to South Africa in the autumn of 1899 and took part in the Defence of Ladysmith. He was in the famous sortie of 10 December when the Boer howitzer was destroyed and in the fight on Wagon Hill of 6 January 1900, and received the Queen's Medal and clasp. On 14 May 1904 he was promoted to Captain and was posted to the 2nd Battalion. He was promoted Major on 15 March 1915 and Lieutenant-Colonel in 1916. He was killed in action in France on 2 July, aged 38.

CAPTAIN G. T. CARTLAND.

GEORGE TREVOR CARTLAND was the only son of George Cartland, Esq. of Worcester and was born 1893 and was educated at Winchester and Sandhurst. At the R.M.C. he passed out first, with honours, receiving the Sword and Gold Medal. He was gazetted 2nd Lieutenant in the Regiment 4 September 1912 and joined the 1st Battalion and became Lieutenant 14 September 1914. He embarked for France with the 1st Battalion in August 1914 and was in the fighting during the retreat. He was A.D.C. to General Hunter-Weston for five months and later, to Major-General H. F. M.

Wilson, commanding the 4th Division. In June 1915 he rejoined the Regiment and was appointed Adjutant, 13 August. He was promoted to Captain in October and later, was mentioned in despatches. He was killed in action on 2 July 1916.

2ND LIEUTENANT A. G. CLARKE.

ARUNDEL GEOFFREY CLARKE was the youngest son of the Rev. A. E. Clarke, Headmaster of Oxford Preparatory School. He was born in 1882 and educated at that School and at Winchester, where he was a scholar and in 1902, a "Prefect of Hall." He was a Scholar of New College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at the Royal Naval College, Osborne. He did good work among the Bethnal Green Boys' Clubs and was the author of a "Text-book of National Economy." He joined the Army in December 1914 as a Private and after being promoted to a N.C.O. was given a commission as 2nd Lieutenant in the 5th (Reserve) Battalion on 8 May 1915 and was sent out to the 1st Battalion. He served for some time on the Intelligence Department and later rejoined the Regiment and was killed in action on 2 July 1916.

CAPTAIN AND BREVET-MAJOR W. LA TOUCHE CONGREVE,
V.C., D.S.O., M.C., *Légion d'Honneur*.

WILLIAM LA TOUCHE CONGREVE was the eldest son of Lieutenant-General Sir Walter Congreve, V.C., K.C.B., now Commanding a Corps in France and was born 22 March 1891 and educated at Eton and Sandhurst. He was gazetted a 2nd Lieutenant in the Regiment in March 1911 and became Lieutenant, 1 February 1913. He went to France with his Bat-

talion, the 3rd, in September 1914. In the early part of the War he was A.D.C. to Major-General Hubert Hamilton, commanding the 3rd Division (who was killed in October 1914) and held the same appointment under General Hamilton's successor. Later on he served in the same Division, first as a General Staff Officer and then as Brigade-Major to an Infantry Brigade.

He was mentioned in despatches on 20 November 1914, 15 October 1915, 1 January 1916, 30 April 1916, and again (after his death) on 13 November 1916. He was awarded the Military Cross on 14 January 1916 and on 6 April was recommended for the Victoria Cross and was granted the Cross of the Distinguished Service Order on 22 April 1916. He was also given the *Croix de Chevalier, Légion d'honneur* on 24 February 1916. In June 1916 he was promoted to a Brevet-Majority. He was killed on 20 July when writing a report at the front after an unsuccessful attack. His Divisional Commander, with whom he served one year and eight months, wrote of him: "His loss to me is irreparable, and the Army in him loses one of its very best soldiers and by far the most promising officer I have ever known. Young, almost boyish in appearance, he possessed qualities which are generally to be found only in men of much riper years and of far greater experience. He was unsurpassed in bravery, and was distinguished by the highest standards of duty which guided him. Had he lived but a few months longer he must inevitably have attained to the command of a Brigade. Under his modesty and gentleness he possessed great strength of character. The whole Division mourns his loss, for he was beloved by all ranks, and the fine example he set of duty well done will for long keep him alive in their memories."

He married on 1 June 1916, Pamela Cynthia, second daughter of Mr. C. Maude.

On 27 October, over three months after his death, he was awarded the posthumous Honour of the Victoria Cross for his "most conspicuous bravery during a period of fourteen days preceding his death in action."

An account of this award appears elsewhere in this volume under the heading of "The Victoria Cross."

MAJOR G. W. BARCLAY, M.C.

GEOFFREY WILLIAM BARCLAY was the youngest son of Edward Barclay, Esq. of Brent-Pelham Hall, Herts and was born in 1892. He was educated at Eton (where he was Master of the Eton College Hunt) and at Cambridge, where he was Master of the Trinity Foot Beagles. He took his B.A. Degree in June 1913 and obtained a Commission in the Regiment as a University Candidate in September of that year. He became Lieutenant on 22 June 1914 and went with the 1st Battalion to France in August and served throughout the Retreat and the fighting on the Marne and the Aisne. On 31 May 1915 he was mentioned in despatches and received the Military Cross. He was promoted Captain. On 8 July 1915 he was seriously wounded near Ypres (ten wounds) and on his recovery in March 1916 was posted to a Service Battalion at the front. Shortly afterwards he was promoted Major and rejoined his old Battalion as 2nd-in-Command. He was killed in action on 28 July aged 24.

LIEUTENANT G. W. K. BOSWELL.

G. W. K. BOSWELL was born in 1893 and was educated at Eton and New College Oxford. Both at Eton and Oxford he was famous as a cricketer. He

did good service in the famous Schools Match at Lord's in 1910 when Eton won from a hopeless position.

He obtained a 2nd Lieutenancy in the 5th (Reserve) Battalion on 15 August 1914 and later, joined the 2nd Battalion at the front. He was promoted to temporary Captain and on 15 June 1916 was mentioned in despatches by Sir Douglas Haig. He was killed in action on 28 July.

LIEUTENANT (TEMP. CAPTAIN) L. C. B. RUSSELL.

LEONARD COSMO BOLLES RUSSELL was the only son of Major Leonard Russell (who served in the Regiment 1878 to 1903) of St. Cross Mede, Winchester and grandson of General Lord Alexander Gordon Russell, G.C.B., Colonel - Commandant, who served in the Regiment from 1839 to 1868. He was educated at St. Aubyn's, Rottingdean, Winchester and Sandhurst. While at Sandhurst he created the record for throwing the cricket ball and was Captain of the R.M.C. Athletic Team which defeated Woolwich in 1914, himself winning the Long Jump. He was gazetted to the Regiment 8 August 1914, and posted to the 3rd Battalion but never joined it, for after three or four weeks at the Dépôt he was posted to a Service Battalion. He proceeded abroad with it in the summer of 1915 and was given Command of a Company on 25 September 1915 which he retained till he was mortally wounded leading it in an attack on some German trenches on 7 October 1916. His Battalion took and held two lines of trenches.

His Commanding Officer wrote of him: "I have never known any one who worked so hard at his job. He knew all his work thoroughly and was always doing

anything he could for the comfort of his men. I had just recommended him as fit to command a Battalion." Another officer wrote: "His keenness, his utter devotion to duty, and his great personal courage are things we will all remember. He was absolutely worshipped by his men."

CAPTAIN (TEMP.) L. WOODROFFE, M.C.

LESLIE WOODROFFE was the second son of Henry L. Woodroffe, Esq. of Branksome Avenue, Bournemouth. He was born in 1890 and was educated at Marlborough College, where he was Head of the School before leaving, as also were his two brothers, both of whom have fallen in the War. He gained a Classical Scholarship at University College, Oxford where he took a first class in Moderations and a second in *Lit. Hum.* He was assistant Master at Shrewsbury School until the outbreak of the War and joined the Territorial Forces, becoming a Captain on the unattached list. In November 1914 he was given a Commission as temporary Captain and joined a Service Battalion, proceeding abroad with it in the following May. He was severely wounded at Hooge on 30 July and was mentioned in despatches by Sir John French on 30 November 1915 and was awarded the Military Cross. His youngest brother, 2nd Lieutenant Sidney Woodroffe, V.C. was killed in this engagement and another brother, Lieutenant Kenneth Woodroffe, had been killed at Neuve Chapelle on 9 May.

Captain Leslie Woodroffe, having recovered from his wounds, returned to the Front on 1 June 1916 and on the day of his arrival was again wounded and died in hospital on 4 June.

CAPTAIN (TEMP.) F. E. M. ROE (FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER, ROYAL NAVY).

FRANK EDWARD MERVYN ROE was the eldest son of Herbert Frank Roe, Paymaster-in-Chief, R.N. and was born 21 January 1876. He joined the *Britannia* on 24 January 1890 and served as a midshipman on the North American and West Indian Stations and was promoted to Sub-Lieutenant on 10 November 1896 and to Lieutenant on 31 December 1897. He served in various ships on the Mediterranean, Cape of Good Hope, and East Indian Stations and was made Lieutenant-Commander 31 December 1906. He was granted the Queen's Medal for his services on the Cape of Good Hope Station during the South African war. He retired from the Service in 1907.

On 13 October 1914 he enlisted as a Rifleman in the 1st Battalion, Rifle Brigade and a month later, on 13 November, he was promoted to Corporal and embarked for France with the 1st Battalion. He took part in all the heavy fighting from August onward and was mentioned by Sir John French in his despatches of 30 November for his gallant services.

On 18 December he was awarded the D.C. Medal for "voluntarily going to reconnoitre the enemy's trenches and remaining out for a period of three hours in a position of danger" (*Gazette* 18 February 1915). On 4 February 1915 he was seriously wounded by a shell near Ploegsteert Wood on his way back from the trenches and sent to England. He was given a 2nd Lieutenancy in the 5th (Reserve) Battalion, dated 7 February 1915 and on 5 April he joined the Battalion in Sheppey. On 14 May he was posted to a Service Battalion and proceeded to France and on 6 July he was promoted to Captain. Three days later on 9 July he was seriously wounded, for a second time, when engaged in erecting wire entanglements in front of the trenches. On 9 March he had sufficiently recovered from his wounds to return to his Battalion in France and was given command of "A" Company. On 6 June when in the trenches, he was mortally wounded by a shell during a heavy bombardment and died the following day at No. 10 Casualty Clearing Station and was buried in the Military Cemetery at Lissenbroek, near Poperinghe.

CAPTAIN (TEMP.) O. BLUNDEN.

OSWALD BLUNDEN was the fifth son of the late G. H. Blunden of Somerset House and was educated at Archbishop Holgate's School, York, and later, was employed in the Gresham Life Assurance Company for 12 years. During this time he joined the London Rifle Brigade and as a Sergeant in that Corps went to the Front with it in November 1914. He was wounded near Ploegsteert in March 1915 and sent home and later, was made a temporary Captain in a Service Battalion. He went out to France as a Company Commander in March 1916 and on 4 July fell mortally wounded when gallantly leading his Company in an attack which was successful.

CAPTAIN (TEMP.) G. W. SMITH.

GEORGE WATKIN SMITH was the youngest son of Horace Smith, Esq. the well-known London Magistrate, and was born in 1882. He was educated at Winchester and at New College, Oxford, where as a scholar he took a First Class in Natural Science and was subsequently Fellow and tutor. He was also a Lecturer in the Department of Zoology and Comparative Anatomy at Oxford. Upon the War breaking out he was given a 2nd Lieutenancy in a Service Battalion and became a Lieutenant on 28 October 1914. He was promoted Captain 15 February 1915 and went out to France in the following summer. In an attack on the German trenches on 10 July, he commanded a Company and together with two other Company Commanders who were in a trench they had just captured, was killed by the same shell about 9 p.m.

Captain Smith was of rare and exceptional abilities and had published some very fine monographs, among others one on the "Freshwater Crustacea of Tasmania" and another on the "Freshwater Crayfish of Australia," also a remarkable one on the "Fauna and Flora of Naples." In the opinion of those qualified to judge, his death is a great loss to Zoological Science and there can be no doubt that, had he lived, he would have risen to the forefront in the Zoological world.

MAJOR (TEMP.) SIR FOSTER H. E. CUNLIFFE, BART.

FOSTER HUGH EGERTON CUNLIFFE was the eldest son of Sir Robert Alford Cunliffe, 5th Bart. and Eleanor, daughter of Colonel Egerton Leigh M.P. of West Hall, High Leigh, and was born 17 August 1875 and educated at Eton and at New College, Oxford where he took his M.A. He was a Fellow of All Souls. He succeeded his father in the Baronetcy in 1905. The same year he was appointed Lecturer on Military History at Oxford. For some years he served in the Royal West Surrey Cadet Battalion. Upon the War breaking out he joined a Service Battalion as senior Captain and was subsequently promoted to the rank of Major (temp.). He was killed in action on 13 July 1916, aged 41 years.

2ND LIEUTENANT (TEMP.) CECIL FRANCIS
WEGG-PROSSER.

CECIL FRANCIS WEGG-PROSSER was the only child of Major Francis Wegg-Prosser, who served in the Regiment from 1873 to 1895, and was born 22 November, 1892, and was educated at Beaumont College, Old Windsor and Trinity College, Cambridge where he took his B.A. Degree in June 1914.

Although reading for the Bar, when war broke out he at once volunteered for Military duty, and after serving for seven months in the Inns of Court O.T.C. received a Commission in the Royal Sussex Regiment in April 1915 and was transferred to the Rifle Brigade in January 1916, being posted to the 15th (Service) Battalion at Seaford. In July 1916 he was ordered to France, and posted to another Service Battalion, and was killed on 3 September following.

Of him his Commanding Officer wrote "He was the first man of this Battalion into the German trenches and was instantaneously killed, being shot through the heart as he topped the German parapet. Few alas! of his men came back, but the few who did speak with one voice of his great gallantry."

In 1915 he married Emmeline Josephine, daughter of the late Captain H. A. Sleeman, 16th Lancers and leaves an infant daughter.

CAPTAIN (TEMP.) H. TRYON.

HENRY TRYON was the second son of the late Captain Richard Tryon of The Lodge, Oakham, who served in the Regiment from 1854 to 1867 who died in 1905 and of Mrs. Richard Tryon of 70, Eaton Place, S.W. He was born 24 August 1869 and was farming in British Colombia when the War broke out. He was given a Commission in the 7th (Service) Battalion of the Regiment in December 1914 and was transferred as Captain to another Service Battalion in August 1915. He was killed on 16 September 1916 at the Battle of Loos.

Captain Tryon came from a well-known fighting family. His father's eldest brother was the Lieutenant Henry Tryon of the 1st Battalion who fell so gallantly in the famous attack on the Russian Rifle Pits on the night of 20 November 1854. Another brother of his father was Vice-Admiral Sir George Tryon who was lost with his Flagship H.M.S. *Victoria*, in 1893. His own elder brother, Captain Richard Tryon served in the Regiment 1891 to 1895 and, coming back to it at the beginning of the War, was killed in action on 10 January 1915, in France.



RUSSELL,
(e) BATTALION)
1916.



2nd LIEUTENANT G. F. WEGG-PROSSER,
10th (Service) BATTALION
Killed in Action, 5 September 1916.

CAPTAIN HENRY TRYON

HENRY TRYON was the second son of the late Captain Richard Tryon of The Lodge, Wilbraham, who served in the Regiment from 1854 to 1897 who died in 1905 and of Mrs. Richard Tryon of 70, Eaton Place, S.W. He was born 24 August 1890 and was farming in British Colombia when the War broke out. He was given a Commission in the 7th (Service) Battalion of the Regiment in December 1914 and was promoted as Captain to another Service Battalion in August 1915. He was killed on 16 September 1916 at the Battle of the Somme.

Captain Tryon came from a well-known fighting family. His father's eldest brother was the Lieutenant Henry Tryon of the 1st Battalion who fell so gallantly in the famous attack on the Russian Roffe Pits on the night of 20 November 1854. Another brother of his father was Vice-Admiral Sir George Tryon who was lost with his Flagship H.M.S. *Victoria*, in 1893. His own elder brother, Captain Richard Tryon served in the Regiment 1891 to 1895 and, coming back to it at the beginning of the War, was killed in action on 10 January 1915, in France.



CAPTAIN L. C. B. RUSSELL,
3rd BATTALION (attached 12th (Service) BATTALION)
Killed in Action, 7 October 1918.



2nd LIEUTENANT C. F. WEGG-PROSSER,
18th (Service) BATTALION
Killed in Action, 3 September 1918.

ROLL OF OFFICERS REPORTED KILLED IN ACTION OR DIED OF WOUNDS, 1916.

The following is a roll (so far as can be ascertained) of the Officers of the Regiment (both Regular and Service Battalions) who have been killed in action or died of wounds during the year 1916. In accordance with W.O. instructions received on the subject the Battalions (or other employment) of the Officers are *not* shown. It is the intention of the Editor to arrange for the publication of a complete roll, giving full details, of all the Officers who have fallen, after the War.

				1916.
Lezard	...	T/Capt. A. G.	...	31 Jan.
Davies	...	T/2nd Lieut. F. G....	...	6 Feb.
Roberts	...	T/2nd Lieut. F. B....	...	8 „
Habershon	...	T/Capt. K. R.	...	12 „
Mallinson	...	2nd Lieut. J. W.	...	14 „
Butcher	...	T/2nd Lieut. H. T....	...	17 „
Marchetti	...	2nd Lieut. A.	...	15 March.
Burnell	...	Capt. A. C.	...	18 „
Brown	...	Lieut. A. W. S.	...	12 April.
Jones	...	2nd Lieut. E. P.	...	13 May.
Westacott	...	T/2nd Lieut. E. G.	...	19 „
Morrison	...	Col. C. G., <i>C.M.G.</i> (Brig.		
		General)	...	23 „
Kerr	...	T/Lieut. E. B.	...	26 „
Buller	...	Major (T/Lieut.-Col.) H. C.		
		<i>D.S.O., M.V.O., P.P.</i>		
		Can. L. Inf.	...	3 June.
Woodroffe	...	T/Capt. L.	...	4 „
Roe	...	Capt. F. E. M.	...	7 „
Wallis	...	T/2nd Lieut. B.	...	11 „
Pennefather	...	Lieut. (T/Capt.) C. L.	...	15 „
Moseley	...	T/2nd Lieut. H. J. R.	...	27 „
Huddart	...	2nd Lieut. R. E. T.	...	30 „
Buxton	...	2nd Lieut. J. M. V.	...	1 July.
Kirkland	...	2nd Lieut. F. W.	...	1 „
Cartland	...	Capt. G. T.	...	1 „
Fraser	...	T/Capt. R.	...	1 „
Henderson	...	Lieut. (T/Capt.) A. W.	...	1 „

Morum	...	...	2nd Lieut. J. P.	...	...	1 July
Dewhurst	...	...	2nd Lieut. (T/Lieut.) G. C. L.	1	„	
Clark	...	...	2nd Lieut. C. A.	...	1	„
Beever	...	...	Capt. W. H....	...	1	„
Clarke	...	...	2nd Lieut. A. G.	...	2	„
Jones	...	...	2nd Lieut. E. E. Trevor	...	2	„
Wood	...	...	Lieut.-Colonel D.	...	2	„
White	...	...	Lieut. M. G.	...	2	„
Volkers	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. P. E.	...	2	„
Blunden	...	...	T/Capt. O.	...	4	„
Butt	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. L. J. D.	...	4	„
Reacher	...	...	T/Capt. S. W.	...	4	„
Fenton	...	...	T/Lieut. G. F. R.	...	4	„
Finlay	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. E. N. A.	...	4	„
Russell-Smith	...	...	T/Capt. H. F.	...	5	„
Manson	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. J. C.	...	7	„
Cunliffe	...	...	T/Major <i>Sir</i> F. H. E., <i>Bart.</i>	10	„	
Sampson	...	...	T/Capt. W. B.	...	10	„
Smith	...	...	T/Capt. G. W.	...	10	„
Meade	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. R. P.	...	10	„
Boothby	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. E. B.	...	10	„
Bruce	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. J. R.	...	10	„
Blyth	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. J. R.	...	10	„
Latter	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. G. W. W.	...	11	„
Keele	...	...	T/Capt. C. A.	...	12	„
Thompson	...	...	T/Capt. H. F.	...	12	„
Dawson	...	...	Lieut. A.	...	13	„
Congreve	...	...	Capt. and Bt.-Major W. La T., V.C., D.S.O., M.C.	...	20	„
Fagan	...	...	2nd Lieut. N.	...	20	„
Boswell	...	...	Lieut. G. W. K.	...	28	„
Ponsford	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. G. G.	...	2 August	
Weill	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. A.	...	8-9	„
Doyle	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. T. W.	...	9	„
Handford	...	...	2nd Lieut. R. S.	...	9	„
Haldane	...	...	2nd Lieut. J. O.	...	9	„
Barclay	...	...	Capt. (T/Major) G. W.	...	11	„
Butler	...	...	Capt. L.	...	11	„
Merriman	...	...	T/2nd Lieut. W. K.	...	15	„
Marsden-Smedley	...	...	2nd Lieut. G. F.	...	18	„

Daly	...	... 2nd Lieut. W. C. T.	... 18 August
Henderson	...	... 2nd Lieut. J. G. M.	... 18 "
Pope	...	... T/Capt. E. W.	... 18 "
Knowles	...	... 2nd Lieut. J. L.	... 18 "
Barnard	...	... 2nd Lieut. H. D.	... 18 "
Brown	...	... Lieut. A. W. S.	... 18 "
Shaw-Stewart	...	... Lieut. N.	... 21 "
Hesseltine	...	... T/2nd Lieut. W.	... 21 "
Byrne-Johnson	...	... Capt. J. Y.	... 21 "
Hopwood	...	... Capt. R. G.	... 24 "
Crouch	...	... T/Lieut. A.	... 24 "
Lawson	...	... T/Lieut. R. H.	... 24 "
Coles	...	... T/Lieut. A. N.	... 24 "
Keesey	...	... T/Capt. G. E. H.	... 24 "
Wilson	...	... T/2nd Lieut. A. S.	... 25 "
Frisch	...	... 2nd Lieut. M.	... 25 "
Smith	...	... 2nd Lieut. S. O. C.	... 25 "
Taylor	...	... 2nd Lieut. M. L.	... 26 "
Parmenter	...	... 2nd Lieut. G. W.	... 26 "
Robertson	...	... Capt. K. F.	... 26 "
Forster-Brown	...	... T/Lieut. J. C.	... 27 "
Maltby	...	... T/Lieut. C. R. C.	... 27 "
Ponsford	...	... T/2nd Lieut. G. G.	... 28 "
Byng	...	... T/Lieut. F. D.	... — "
Smith	...	... Lieut. (T/Capt.) J. H., <i>M.C.</i>	29 "
Dunnage	...	... 2nd Lieut. A.	... 1 Sept.
Grant	...	... T/2nd Lieut. H. E.	... 3 "
Abrahams	...	... T/Major M.	... 3 "
Thomas	...	... T/2nd Lieut. H. W.	... 3 "
Wegg-Prosser	...	... T/2nd Lieut. C. F.	... 3 "
Brown	...	... T/Capt. B.	... 3 "
Ronaldson	...	... T/Lieut. C. R.	... 3 "
Ramsay	...	... T/2nd Lieut. N.	... 3 "
Donner	...	... T/Capt. E. R.	... 3 "
Johnston	...	... 2nd Lieut. B.	... 3 "
Scott	...	... T/Lieut. J. Y.	... 3 "
Roberts	...	... T/2nd Lieut. L. J., <i>M.C.</i>	... 3 "
Hield	...	... T/Capt. J. H.	... 3 "
Hatch	...	... T/Lieut. R. W.	... 3 "
Hepburn	...	... 2nd Lieut. A. M.	... 4 "

Priestley ...	... 2nd Lieut. C. H. ...	... 4 Sept.
Averdieck ...	... T/Lieut. G. G. ...	... 14 „
Rogers ...	... T/2nd Lieut. R. ...	... 15 „
Biddulph ...	... 2nd Lieut. R. G. ...	... 15 „
Lynch ...	... T/Lieut. B. ...	... 15 „
Merewether ...	... T/Capt. J. A. ...	... 15 „
Garton ...	... T/Capt. H. W. ...	... 15 „
Southwell ...	... T/Lieut. E. H. L. ...	... 15 „
Tryon ...	... T/Capt. H. ...	... 16 „
Macnaghten ...	... T/2nd Lieut. A. D. ...	... 16 „
Ashworth ...	... T/2nd Lieut. D. S. ...	... 16 „
Matthews ...	... T/2nd Lieut. E. P. ...	... 16 „
Combe ...	... T/Lieut. G. H. R. ...	... 16 „
Prior ...	... T/Capt. E. F. ...	... 16 „
Barker-Mill ...	... T/Capt. W. C. F. V. ...	... 16 „
Ward ...	... T/2nd Lieut. W. J. ...	... 16 „
Parsons ...	... T/Capt. E. K. ...	... 16 „
Morris ...	... Capt. & Bt.-Major T. H. P.	
	(T/Lieut.-Col.), <i>M.C.</i> ...	... 18 „
Ord ...	... T/Lieut. O. R. ...	... 18 „
Wilmer ...	... T/Capt. A. F. ...	... 20 „
Russell ...	... Lieut. (T/Capt.) L. C. B. ...	... 7 Oct.
Dashwood ...	... T/2nd Lieut. R. P. ...	... 7 „
Beech ...	... 2nd Lieut. R. C. ...	... 18 „
Rouse-Boughton -		
Knight ...	... 2nd Lieut. T. A. G. ...	... 18 „
Blackie ...	... Lieut. J. S. ...	... 18 „
Laurence ...	... 2nd Lieut. D. S. ...	... 23 „
Simpson ...	... Lieut. (T/Capt.) H. W. ...	... 23 „
Godwin ...	... T/2nd Lieut. L. Y. ...	... 23 „
Greathead ...	... T/2nd Lieut. J. R. ...	... 23 „
Greenfield ...	... T/2nd Lieut. R. W. ...	... 23 „
Knowles ...	... 2nd Lieut. S. ...	... 24 „
Graham ...	... T/2nd Lieut. T. H. ...	... 25 „
Buxton ...	... Lieut. H. F. ...	... 2 Nov.
Pollak ...	... T/Lieut. H. L. ...	... 21 „
Elliott ...	... T/Lieut. W. L. ...	... 21 „
Duncan ...	... T/2nd Lieut. C. E. ...	... 24 „
Brown ...	... T/2nd Lieut. A. J. ...	... 1 Dec.

RIFLE BRIGADE—PRISONERS OF WAR HELP FUND.

READERS of the CHRONICLE may be interested to hear something about the organization for supplying the Prisoners of War of the Regiment with Food, Tobacco and Clothing.

To Mrs. Tom Morris is due the initiation of the whole scheme at which she has toiled with untiring energy and the amount of work she has got through single-handed is almost beyond belief. Mrs. Morris first took the matter up in March 1915 and began to collect money for food and also for clothes, of which the men were sadly in need. She received great assistance from that well-known old Rifleman, the late Colonel John Delalynde Mansel who collected a considerable sum of money for the purpose. Mrs. Morris's difficulties were much increased by the fact that she did not know any of the men's names, or indeed, anything else about them beyond that they numbered 213 at Döberitz and that there were a few others elsewhere. She eventually managed to get a roll of their names from the senior N.C.O. at Döberitz. A very large number of these men had been wounded and necessarily abandoned during the heavy rear-guard fighting in the retreat to the Marne. It is a matter of considerable interest to learn that nearly all those prisoners who subsequently wrote to Mrs. Morris to acknowledge the receipt of parcels, etc., referred to their wounds. One, a Rifleman who was taken prisoner on 29 August 1914 (and who was one of the first twenty who were permitted to return to England) told Mrs. Morris that he and a great many others of our men were lying helpless and wounded in a hospital where, upon the British Force being compelled to retire, they fell into the hands of the enemy.

At first Mrs. Morris, with several assistants packed the parcels herself, but shortly after the inception of the scheme Mrs. Dorrien Smith suggested the system of "adopters." This was successfully put into practice, an "adopter" being

found for each man, who undertook to send at least one parcel weekly, to the value of 3s. (as a matter of fact this amount was in almost every case considerably exceeded) and by July 1915 the system was in full working order. The name and address of the prisoner "adopted" was forwarded to the "adopter," who was encouraged to write, so that the men were in actual communication with their benefactors and were able to make known their wants. Mrs. Morris also put herself in communication with all the "next of kin" by which means any change of camp of a prisoner was at once made known to her.

The work involved in all this may be imagined, and when in the autumn of 1915 the Battalions of the New Army entered the field, Mrs. Morris felt she must have assistance, so far as they were concerned. It was arranged therefore that Mrs. MacLachlan, as Secretary, should look after the 7th, 8th and 9th (Service) Battalions to which was afterwards added the 16th (Service) Battalion when it went to France, and Mrs. Arthur Somerset the 10th, 11th, 12th and 13th (Service) Battalions; Mrs. Morris remaining Secretary for the Regular Battalions. All the packing and dispatching of clothes, boots and necessaries for the men, was done by these three ladies.

In the spring of 1916 it was decided to start a Bread Fund and to send every man weekly 4lbs. of bread from Berne. In order to raise funds for this purpose an Entertainment was organized by Mrs. Somerset at the Automobile Club in May, the Club most generously giving the use of their big Hall and the services of their Band free of charge. A dancing entertainment was given by Miss Mitchell's child pupils, followed by a children's dance which was honoured by the presence of H.R.H. the Princess Royal with Princess Maud and H.H. Princess Marie Louise and thanks to the generosity of the friends and of those connected with the Regiment, nearly £600 was realized from the entertainment and donations. This enabled the Bread Fund to be started without any misgivings as to finance.

In October, 1916, the Central Prisoners of War Committee was formed by the Red Cross Society, and no parcels were allowed to be sent out except by the Committee or by

Regimental Associations licensed by them. At the same time the Committee laid down a scale for each prisoner, calculated on the total amount of food being sent weekly to prisoners of war from this country, which to say the least of it, was on a more than liberal basis, viz., for each man three parcels a fortnight, value 6s. each and 13½ lbs. of bread fortnightly. It must be understood that this amount is by no means excessive, since the Germans give our prisoners practically nothing, so that without this allowance they would starve. It was found that to fulfil these requirements over £14,700 must be provided per annum and as the new scheme was to come into operation on 1 December 1916, there were only some six weeks in which to make the necessary arrangements. This situation which would have appalled most people was tackled by the Secretaries with the utmost energy and ability. Having in view the increasing shortage of food and the doubts as to a private Association being able to obtain it later on in sufficient quantities, it was decided to let the Central Committee do the packing of the parcels, each parcel to be sent out labelled with the name of the "adopter" who paid for it. It then remained to get the large number of fresh "adopters" required for the extra parcels and to provide for the great increase in the bread ration. Together with Mrs. H. Morris, who kindly consented to be Treasurer to the Bread Fund as well as to the four Regular Battalions, these Secretaries, working early and late, contrived that from 1 December onward no man should lack the food as laid down by the increased scale and by the end of the year they had, thanks to the support of the Regiments and its connections, as well as of many other kind friends, practically provided for *all* the parcels and the increased bread allowance.

In addition to collecting and administering nearly £15,000 a year, the Secretaries have to arrange for the packing and dispatch of all clothing, boots, etc. and such small necessities as the Government permits the relations to send and for which they forward the money. When it is considered what this means in correspondence with relatives, "adopters" and the men themselves, some idea can be formed of the really tre-

mendous task undertaken by these ladies to whom the grateful thanks of the Regiment are due for their unselfish labours.

The total number of Prisoners of War belonging to the Regiment at the time of this going to press is as follows :—

1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Battalions	...	...	443
7th, 8th, 9th and 16th (Service) Battalions	...	...	108
10th, 11th, 12th and 13th (Service) Battalions	...	...	132
			683*

With twelve Battalions on active service this represents a very small percentage, how small is best known to those acquainted with the "strengths" of the numerous drafts which have been sent out from time to time to keep the various Battalions on a war-footing.

It should be mentioned here that the Fund was certified as a registered War Charity on 8 November 1916, in compliance with the provisions of the War Charities Act.

The following appeal has been sent out by the Hon. Secretary of the Fund; the Editor inserts it in the hope that it may thus be brought to the notice of some who have hitherto been unaware of the existence of this most admirable Association.

1st 2nd 3rd 4th BATTALIONS.

Hon. Secretary—

Mrs. TOM MORRIS,
48, Egerton Gardens, S.W. 3.

Hon. Treasurer—

Mrs. H. MORRIS,
61, Pont Street, S.W. 1.

DEAR SIR OR MADAM,—I am writing to ask if you will help the above Fund, either by a Donation, or else by becoming "adopter" of a Rifle Brigade Prisoner—that is by subscribing regularly for Parcels to be sent in your name, to a particular man, who would acknowledge them to you.

The rate at which "adopters" are asked to subscribe is as follows :—

18/-	a fortnight = three 6/- food parcels, or,
12/-	a fortnight = two 6/- ,, or,
6/-	a fortnight = one 6/- ,, or,
3/9	a fortnight = 8 lb. biscuits (instead of bread).

* In a recent return, it was stated that 28 of our men are interned in Switzerland, two are prisoners in Turkey, and that 67 had died in captivity.

New "adopters" are urgently needed for prisoners of the above Battalions; as new lists of prisoners are constantly coming in, I should be most grateful if you could help, either by adopting a man yourself or by finding other "adopters" for them. The prisoner's "Next-of-kin" are always asked to subscribe what they can afford towards the parcels but this often is not very much.

Yours truly,

CYNTHIA MORRIS,
Hon. Secretary.

Similar appeals have been sent out by those in charge of the Funds for the Service Battalions; namely by—

Mrs. Pigot, Remenham, Wraysbury, Bucks; Hon. Secretary and Treasurer, 7th, 8th, 9th and 16th (Service) Battalions.

The Hon. Mrs. Arthur Somerset, 8, Stratford Place, London, W.; Hon. Secretary and Treasurer, 10th, 11th, 12th and 13th (Service) Battalions.

When asking for support, the Secretaries use the following words which should surely appeal to all those who take an interest in the Regiment.

"Each Rifle Brigade Prisoner naturally looks to his own Regiment for help and it will not be possible to continue this unless substantial assistance be forthcoming. If we cannot support our own prisoners they will pass entirely out of our control and may be allotted to any Civilian Help Committee that will take them, and this would of course destroy all Regimental connection. We know from many letters received that our prisoners greatly appreciate what the Regiment has done for them."

SERVICE BATTALIONS, THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS AND THE RIFLE BRIGADE CLOTHING DEPÔT.

86, HYDE STREET, WINCHESTER.

Hon. Treasurer—

Capt. M. WHITE.

Hon. Secretary—

Mr. R. T. WOODMAN.

THIS Depôt was started in November 1915 to supply the Service Battalions of the King's Royal Rifle Corps and the Rifle Brigade, serving abroad, with clothing.

In the case of the Rifle Brigade, the 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th and 13th Battalions decided to join.

£397 18s. 11d. in cash, and six thousand five hundred and forty (6,540) articles of clothing have been received earmarked for these seven battalions of the Rifle Brigade; and 27,785 articles of clothing have been sent to them in France.

Details are given below :—

RECEIVED EARMARKED FOR BATTALION							
Battalion		Clothing		Cash			Dispatched to Battalion
7th R.B.	...	917	...	£73	3	0	3,490
8th	„	1,407	...	95	6	5	6,070
9th	„	1,272	...	79	15	0	4,500
10th	„	362	...	10	15	0	2,940
11th	„	1,339	...	43	2	6	5,410
12th	„	997	...	49	11	0	2,275
13th	„	246	...	46	6	0	3,100
Total	...	6,540	...	£397	18	11	27,785

The above figures are from Nov. 1915 to June 30, 1917.

R. T. WOODMAN,

5 July, 1917.

Hon. Sec.

ASSOCIATION OF HOSPITAL VISITORS FOR RIFLEMEN.

President.

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS CHRISTIAN.

Committee.

For King's Royal Rifle Corps.

Hon. Mrs. LEITH.

Mrs. PRICE-DAVIES.

Hon. Mrs. R. STUART-WORTLEY.

For Rifle Brigade.

Mrs. DAWSON.

Miss PITT-TAYLOR.

Mrs. STEPHENS.

Hon. Secretary.

Mrs. F. A. FORTESCUE.

Hon. Secretary.

Mrs. BURNELL-NUGENT.

Hon. Treasurer.

Major LEITH, King's Royal Rifle Corps.

Mrs. STEPHENS is Chairwoman of the Committee.

Early in 1915 a Committee of ladies was formed with a view to organizing the visiting of N.C.O.s and Riflemen of the Regular Battalions of The King's Royal Rifle Corps and The Rifle Brigade in London Hospitals.

In November 1915 it was decided to include the wounded and sick of the Service Battalions admitted to hospitals in London and the country.

Since that date the Association has greatly increased and there are now nearly 400 visitors in country hospitals and about 70 visitors in London hospitals.

The object of the Association is that every Rifleman at home in hospital should be visited by someone connected with and interested in the Regiment.

There are now so many hospitals all over the United Kingdom that it is almost impossible to attain this object, but a great deal has been done towards it.

Nearly all Battalions have subscribed towards the funds of the Association and the money thus obtained is used towards supplying extra comforts to the men who are more seriously ill, safety razors for men who, through wounds,

cannot use ordinary ones, regimental notepaper and post-cards, etc.

A monthly report is now sent to the Commanding Officers of nearly all Battalions at the Front informing them of the whereabouts of and the progress made by their men.

A debt of gratitude is due to those ladies who, in addition to other work, have given up much of their time to visiting Riflemen in hospitals.

The Hon. Secretaries are always glad to hear of any ladies connected with the Regiment who would care to visit a hospital in London or the country.

E. BURNELL-NUGENT.

4, Lancaster Gate Terrace, London, W.2.

THE RIFLE BRIGADE CLOTHING GUILD.

Patroness :

H.R.H. PRINCESS PATRICIA OF CONNAUGHT.

Presidents :

The Countess of NORTHBROOK.	The Viscountess HARDINGE.
The Lady GEORGE HAMILTON.	The Lady HARRIOT BUNBURY
Lady NEWDIGATE-NEWDEGATE.	Lady HOWARD.
Lady SWAINE.	Lady WARREN.
Mrs. ELRINGTON.	Mrs. RICE NICHOLL.

Vice-Presidents	...	...	38
Associates	...	...	114

The Rifle Brigade Clothing Guild is now in its fifth year and in presenting the report the Honorary Secretary regrets it was not possible to issue it, as usual, at the beginning of the year as so many members did not send in their garments until January and February. She begs that all contributions may be sent in *during the month of October*, so that the clothing may be distributed before the cold weather sets in.

The Guild has sustained a great loss by the death of H.R.H. the Duchess of Connaught, who was a most generous

supporter in both money and clothing. H.R.H. Princess Patricia has kindly consented to take her place as Patroness of the Guild.

In addition to clothing for women and children, a good many things were received for the men of the Rifle Brigade at the Front. Donations were also given for special garments to be purchased, also materials for the Rifle Dépôt Work Party which has been working ever since the beginning of the war for the Riflemen in hospital and at the Front.

The Subscriptions and Donations received amounted to £52 16s. 10d.; 2,006 garments were received.

The things specially required next October are :—

Boots (women's and children's), for which there have
been many requests ;
Socks and Stockings ;
Night-gowns and Day-gowns for infants ;
Women's Petticoats ;
Frocks for big girls.

An account has been opened at the London County and Westminster Bank, High Street, Winchester, "The Rifle Brigade Clothing Guild Account," for those members who may prefer to send money in lieu of garments.

AGNES H. RUSSELL, *Hon. Sec.*,
St. Cross Mede, Winchester.

(To whom all parcels and contributions are to be sent).

NOTE ON THE "STUDENT IN ARMS" AND LIEUT. THE REV. W. N. MONTEITH.

Many enquiries have reached the Editor as to whether the late Lieut. W. N. Monteith who fell so gallantly on 25 September 1915 when with the 2nd Battalion at Loos was "The Beloved Captain" of the *Spectator* Article of 15 January 1916.

The Editor has communicated with Mrs. W. N. Monteith from whom he received the following answer:—

Sept. 23rd 1917.

Gilston,
Largoward,
Fife.

DEAR COLONEL VERNER,—My husband joined the Fife and Forfar Yeomanry on Sept. 4, 1914, and went to Sheerness, I think on February 2nd 1915. He did not serve with any other Corps, but spent the month between the time he left the Yeomanry and the time he joined the 6th Battalion, at an O.T.C. course at Cambridge. He was *not* "The Beloved Captain," I am quite certain of this, as he never either knew Donald Hankey or served with him. I do not know how the idea arose, but many people have asked me the same question. I hope the delay in answering your note has not inconvenienced you.

Yours truly,

MURIEL M. MONTEITH.

The military career of Donald Hankey is of Regimental interest. He enlisted as a Private Rifleman in the 7th (Service) Battalion of the Rifle Brigade in August 1914 and after training at Aldershot, went with it to France in May 1915. In the following August he was wounded and returned to England. He subsequently was given a 2nd Lieutenancy in the Royal Warwickshire Regiment and went out again to France in May 1916 and was killed on the Somme on 12 October 1916.

Thus the military lives of the two men were entirely apart. It should be remembered that Mr. Hankey's articles were a journalist's blend of fiction and fact. (See his own statement in the preface to his book "A Student in Arms.")

NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS.

1. THE Editor requests that all contributions for the CHRONICLE for 1917 may be posted to him *on or before* 31 December.

2. All communications to be written on *one side only* of the paper, leaving a *wide margin*.

All names of persons and foreign places to be written in block Roman type, thus: **YPRES**, care being taken to spell such names correctly.

All abbreviations which may lead to confusion should be *avoided*, e.g. "Cpt." and "Cpl." for "Captain" and "Corporal."

Dates should be written simply, thus: "1 April" *not* "April the 1st."

3. When sending photographs for reproduction, the following information should be written *legibly* in pencil on the back of each one:—

(a) Number of Battalion.

(b) Title of subject (name, place, and date).

(c) If a group, rank and names of individuals.

4. When sending maps for reproduction—

(1) They should be drawn about one-third larger than the size required for the CHRONICLE.

(2) The north point and an *adequate* scale should be given.

(3) The names of places, &c., should be written *legibly*, so as to admit of the process of reduction.

5. All Contributions to be sent to

COLONEL WILLOUGHBY VERNER,

Editor, RIFLE BRIGADE CHRONICLE,

c/o Messrs. Bale, Sons & Danielsson, Ltd.,

83-91, Great Titchfield Street,

Oxford Street,

London, W. 1.

Note.—Neglect of the preceding simple rules causes much extra labour and serious waste of time to the Editor, whose work on the *Regimental History* is thereby greatly retarded. Also heavy extra cost is thrown on the CHRONICLE owing to the great amount of corrections rendered necessary. Maps sent often have to be *entirely* re-drawn.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 06277 2895

